

Fujitsu Software

# BS2000 OS DX System Exits

User Guide

Valid for:  
BS2000 V21.0A

Edition June 2022

---

## Comments... Suggestions... Corrections...

The User Documentation Department would like to know your opinion on this manual. Your feedback helps us to optimize our documentation to suit your individual needs.

Feel free to send us your comments by e-mail to: [bs2000services@ts.fujitsu.com](mailto:bs2000services@ts.fujitsu.com).

## Certified documentation according to DIN EN ISO 9001:2015

To ensure a consistently high quality standard and user-friendliness, this documentation was created to meet the regulations of a quality management system which complies with the requirements of the standard DIN EN ISO 9001:2015.

## Copyright and Trademarks

Copyright © 2022 Fujitsu Technology Solutions GmbH.

All rights reserved.

Delivery subject to availability; right of technical modifications reserved.

All hardware and software names used are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

# Table of Contents

- System Exits** ..... 5
- 1 Preface** ..... 6
  - 1.1 Target group** ..... 7
  - 1.2 Summary of contents** ..... 8
  - 1.3 Changes since the last version of the manual** ..... 9
  - 1.4 Notational conventions** ..... 10
- 2 Introduction to system exits** ..... 11
  - 2.1 Functional principle of the exit mechanism** ..... 15
  - 2.2 TU macro interface** ..... 17
  - 2.3 Exit routines** ..... 18
    - 2.3.1 Programming rules for exit routines ..... 19
    - 2.3.2 Memory management ..... 20
    - 2.3.3 Debugging and testing ..... 21
    - 2.3.4 File access monitoring ..... 22
  - 2.4 Programming example** ..... 23
    - 2.4.1 System environment for system exits ..... 24
    - 2.4.2 Concept for the modular structure of exit routines ..... 25
    - 2.4.3 Example of a base routine and a subroutine ..... 26
  - 2.5 Management of exit routines using DSSM** ..... 28
- 3 Descriptions of the exits** ..... 30
  - 3.1 Termination exits (001/002)** ..... 31
  - 3.2 SHUTDOWN exit (003)** ..... 37
  - 3.3 OPEN member exits (005/006)** ..... 38
  - 3.4 CLOSE member exits (007/008)** ..... 40
  - 3.5 JOIN exit (010)** ..... 42
  - 3.6 ACCOUNTING exit (015)** ..... 47
  - 3.7 PSWORD exit (020)** ..... 50
  - 3.8 SECURE exits (025/026)** ..... 53
  - 3.9 LOGON exit (030)** ..... 57
  - 3.10 Job parameter exit (032)** ..... 59
  - 3.11 JV exit (033)** ..... 61
  - 3.12 BCAM exit (036)** ..... 63
  - 3.13 OPEN exits (039/040/041)** ..... 65
  - 3.14 CLOSE exits (042/043)** ..... 69
  - 3.15 Volume swap exits (044/045)** ..... 72
  - 3.16 FILE exits (050/051)** ..... 74
  - 3.17 ATTACH library exit (054)** ..... 76

<b>3.18 DELETE member exits (055/056)</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>3.19 RENAME member exits (057/058)</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>3.20 ERASE exits (060/061)</b>	<b>82</b>
<b>3.21 CATALOG exits (070/071)</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>3.22 DCAM exit (075)</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>3.23 SYSCMD exit (080)</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>3.24 SDF exits (080/081/082/083)</b>	<b>101</b>
3.24.1 SYSCMD exit 080	102
3.24.2 SYSCMD exit 081	103
3.24.3 SYSSTMT exit 082	104
3.24.4 SYSSTMT exit 083	105
<b>3.25 SPOOL exits (090/091/092/094/095/096/097)</b>	<b>108</b>
3.25.1 General information on SPOOL exits	109
3.25.2 SPOOL exit (090)	110
3.25.3 SPOOL exits for header and trailer pages (091/092)	115
3.25.4 SPOOL exit 094 (resources routine)	126
3.25.5 SPOOL exit 095 (output routine)	128
3.25.6 SPOOL exit 096 (server selection)	131
3.25.7 SPOOL exit 097 (file transfer control)	133
<b>3.26 SAT exit 110</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>3.27 \$SATANY macro</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>4 Eventing in exit routines</b>	<b>142</b>
<b>4.1 \$GTBOLD - get bourse identifier</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>4.2 \$NBSSIG - send signal to event item bourse</b>	<b>146</b>
<b>5 System exits for program libraries</b>	<b>150</b>
<b>6 Appendix</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>6.1 System tables</b>	<b>154</b>
6.1.1 CATAL	155
6.1.2 FILE	161
6.1.3 ERASE	168
6.1.4 IDFCB	177
6.1.5 DCACATE	183
6.1.6 \$JTBP	201
6.1.7 SJMCHKZ	208
6.1.8 SSVSCB	213
<b>6.2 SVC lists</b>	<b>236</b>
6.2.1 List of SVCs valid for system exits	237
6.2.2 List of SVCs not to be used in system exits	247
6.2.3 Notes	259
<b>7 Related publications</b>	<b>260</b>

# System Exits

## 1 Preface

This manual describes the BS2000 system exits. With the aid of these exits it is possible to interrupt the processing of the instruction sequence for a system component or a user program at a given point and execute an instruction sequence written by systems support. Modifications can thus be made to suit the individual requirements of computer center operation.

## 1.1 Target group

This manual is intended for use in BS2000 systems support and for programmers with extensive knowledge of Assembler and the operating system.

## 1.2 Summary of contents

A description of the basic mechanism for exits can be found in “[Introduction to system exits](#)”.

A description of all system exits that are currently available can be found in “[Descriptions of the exits](#)”.

The chapter that follows this contains descriptions of the application of event control in exit routines and the system exits used to monitor access to the program libraries.

At the end of the manual you will find a number of chapters containing lists that will make it easier for you to work with the manual.

### *Additional product information*

Current information, version and hardware dependencies, and instructions for installing and using a product version are contained in the associated Release Notice. These Release Notices are available online at <http://bs2manuals.ts.fujitsu.com>.

## 1.3 Changes since the last version of the manual

## 1.4 Notational conventions

The following typographical elements are used in this manual:

Output                      DSECTS and examples are shown in a typewriter font

**i** For notes on particularly important information

References to publications are shown in the text by abbreviated titles. The full title of each publication to which reference is made is listed under “Related publications” at the back of the manual.

## 2 Introduction to system exits

A system exit is a point in the operating system or in a TU program where current processing can be interrupted by calling an exit routine. (TU = Task Unprivileged)

An exit routine is a component written, as a rule, by BS2000 systems support and which is inserted in the operating system. It enables a normally non-modifiable operating system function to be modified to suit the special requirements of a particular computer center's operational procedures. Exit routines can add new functions to the standard ones, or they can modify or replace existing functions. System exits are integral components of the operating system.

Exit routines can be loaded and activated or deactivated during a session, i.e. managed dynamically.

Provisions have been made for calling the exit routines in the system functions listed in the table below. Some functions have two exit points:

- a request exit which allows the user's input to be modified or rejected before BS2000 processing
- a return exit which is provided for checking or modifying the processing results from the BS2000 component before the program returns to the requesting task.

The TU exit which can be called from each TU program occupies a special position here. When and how this exit is employed is entirely the responsibility of systems support, in consultation with the computer center customers.

### Overview of the exits

Each exit is classified internally by means of an exit number. The following overview shows the exits and the occasions when they are used:

No.	Exit	Type / when used
000	TU exit	
001 002	Termination exits for terminating programs and tasks	request return
003	SHUTDOWN exit	while the session is being terminated
005 006	OPEN member exit for program libraries	request return
007 008	CLOSE member exit for program libraries	request return
010	JOIN command ADD-USER command MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES command	prior to writing the user record to the user catalog
015	Accounting exit	prior to writing an accounting record
020	PSWORD command MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION command	prior to modifying a password in a user record in the user catalog

025 026	SECURE command SECURE-RESOURCE- ALLOCATION command	request return
030	LOGON exit	with the ENTER-JOB, ENTER-PROCEDURE and SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS commands
032	Job parameter exit	with the ENTER-JOB, ENTER-PROCEDURE, MODIFY-JOB and SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS commands for processing job parameters
033	JV exit	during read access to a special job variable
036	BCAM exit	connection setup to system applications
039	OPEN exit	security
040 041	OPEN exit	request return
042 043	CLOSE exit	request return
044 045	Volume swap for tapes	request return
050 051	CREATE-FILE/ MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES/ CREATE-FILE-GENERATION/ MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION- SUPPORT/ ADD-FILE-LINK command FILE macro	request return
054	ATTACH library exit for program libraries	after opening a program library
055 056	DELETE member exit for program libraries	request return
057 058	RENAME member exit for program libraries	request return
060 061	DELETE-FILE/ DELETE-FILE-GROUP/ DELETE-FILE-GENERATION/ DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE/ EXPORT-FILE command ERASE macro	request return

070	CREATE-FILE/	request
071	CREATE-FILE-GENERATION/ CREATE-FILE-GROUP/ MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES/ MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION- SUPPORT/ MODIFY-FILE-GROUP- ATTRIBUTES command CATALOG macro	return
075	DCAM	request/event-driven
080	CMD (SDF exits)	request = before processing each command
081	CMD	return = after analysis of each command by the command decoder
082	STMT	request = before analysis of each statement
083	STMT	return = after analysis of each statement
090	SPOOL exit	before output of each record via the printer
091	SPOOL header page	prior to output of the header page
094	SPOOL resources routine	conversion of client/server resource
095	SPOOL exit	prior to output of the channel program
096	SPOOL exit	server selection
097	SPOOL exit	control of jobs for file transfer
110	SAT exit	before writing a SAT protocol record

## Overview of macros used and the associated standard libraries

The macros listed below can be used to generate the DSECTs required for the exits. The macros are supplied in the specified libraries. The place where they are stored can be changed by system administration.

Macro name	Standard library
\$TERMRF, \$DOCSYS,	SIPLIB.BS2CP.<ver>
EX005, EX007, EX054, EX055, EX057	SIPLIB.PLAM.<ver>
\$SRMSYE	SIPLIB.SRPMNUC.<ver>
NASXIT, NKSEPAR, EX030, EX032, EX050, EX060, EX070, EX080	SYSLIB.BS2CP.<ver>
EX033	SYSLIB.JV.<ver>
YDDEXPL	SYSLIB.DCAM
EX090, EX091, EX092, EX094, EX095, EX096, EX097	SYSLIB.SPOOL.<ver>

EX110	SIPLIB.SATCP.<ver>
-------	--------------------

<ver> means version of current component.

## 2.1 Functional principle of the exit mechanism

The functional principle of the exit mechanism is illustrated in the following diagram:

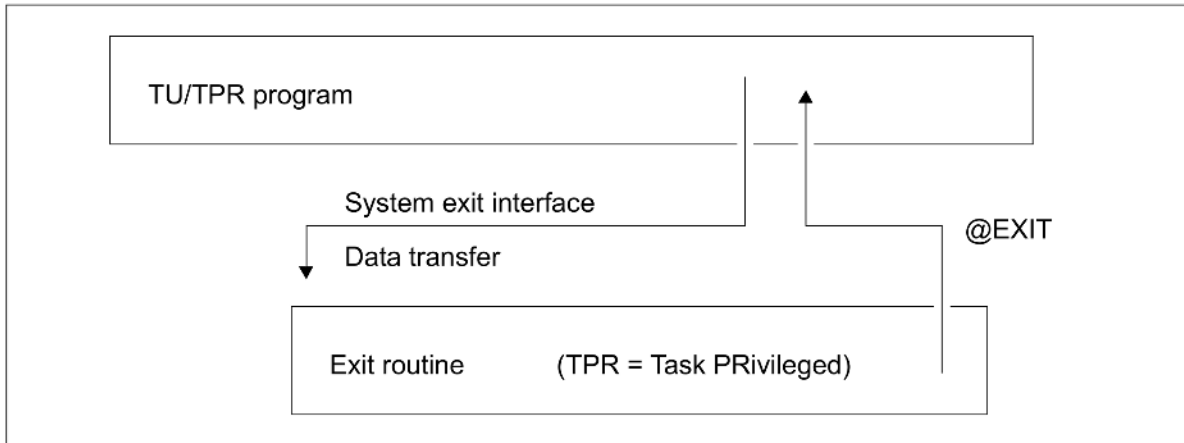


Figure 1: Calling exit routines

Via a TU or TPR macro interface, a module containing an exit point can branch to the corresponding exit routine, provided the routine exists and has been activated. Depending on what is required, this exit routine can check and (if necessary) modify the data, and it can reject or log a request. Control is then returned to the calling system module by means of the @EXIT macro in the program manager environment (DSL environment) or via BR R14 in pure Assembler routines. New exit routines should be developed in the DSL environment wherever possible.

When control branches to an exit routine, certain TPR registers contain information. The register contents should be taken from the description of the relevant exit.

The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine; they must have been saved and loaded with the original contents before returning from the exit routine, i.e. they must have their original contents on returning.

The contents of the EXVT and the TCB must be accessed via the unbundled access functions (see the “Developers Handbook”).

As stipulated in the relevant exit description, the return code of the exit routine must be stored either in register 15 or in the specified parameter list with a standard header.

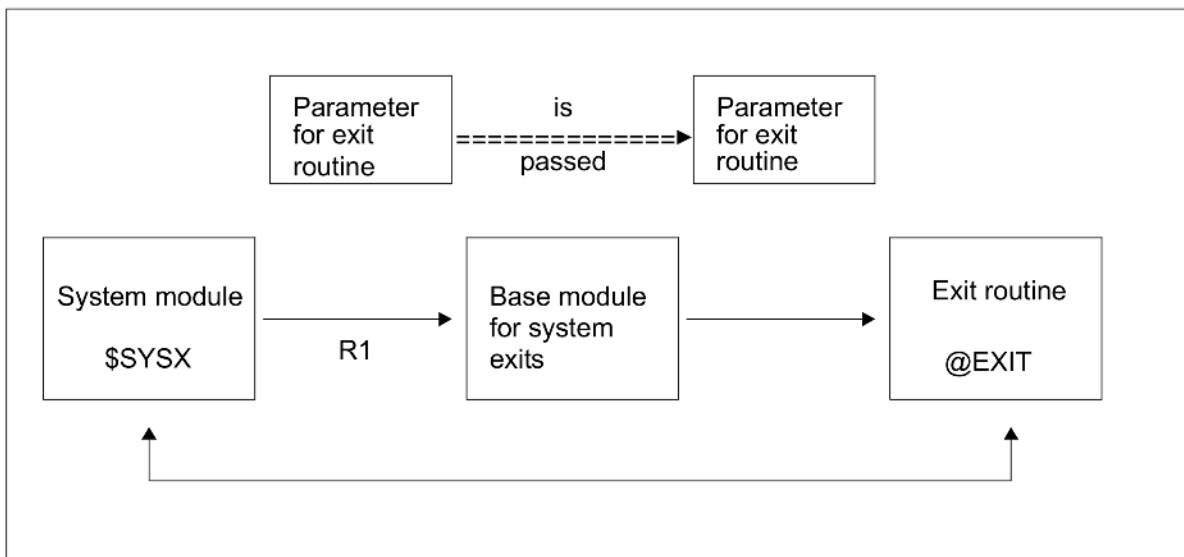


Figure 2: Exit mechanism

## 2.2 TU macro interface

### EXCALL – exit call for TU programs (O type)

The EXCALL macro can be used from within TU programs to call exit routine 000.

[name] EXCALL

The contents of TU registers 0 and 15 are destroyed.

Systems support is responsible for deciding which parameters are passed on to exit routine 000 in register 1, the decision being arrived at in consultation with the caller. The information in register 1 is passed to the TPR PCB from the TU PCB.

The parameters transferred must be validated by the exit routine (\$HVAL, \$VALID). Care must be taken that these parameters can be accessed.

Otherwise exit routine 000 is governed by the same programming rules as all the other exit routines.

## 2.3 Exit routines

- Programming rules for exit routines
- Memory management
- Debugging and testing
- File access monitoring

### 2.3.1 Programming rules for exit routines

Exit routines, like the system components calling them, always run in the privileged state. Special care should therefore be taken in programming them. The use of TU macros, in particular, or other programming errors may result in the abortion of a task or even in a system crash. Errors in exit routines are treated like system errors. The following rules and restrictions should be observed at all costs:

- Exit routines must include AMODE ANY and RMODE ANY in the XS environment and they must adhere to programming regulations (cf. “Programming example”).
- Exit routines must be programmed reentrant and read-only.
- The CSECT/ENTRY name of an exit routine is freely selectable. CSECT/ENTRY names used must be unique throughout the system.
- Any problems arising from call nesting, parallel usage or recursion must be taken care of by the exit routine itself (cf. programming example).
- If both a TU SVC and a privileged interface (e.g. REQ, \$REQ) exist for a function, the exit routine must use the privileged call.  
Exception: PRNT, cf. note on the spoolout exit.
- Fields marked “unused” or “reserved” in the system tables (see appendix) must not be used by the exit routines. If the exit routine requires task or job information, use of the \$TINF, \$RDUID, \$JINBAS, \$JINTSK and JOBINF macros is strongly recommended. With the aid of these macros the appropriate information can be retrieved or requested from the exit routine’s own parameter areas without any problems.
- Privileged machine instructions cannot be used.
- The exit routine must not be used for system tasks (interrupt-driven tasks); interrogate the appropriate bit in the TCB via \$EZOTYP.
- When processing a file in an exit routine, any file that has been opened must also be closed by the same routine, otherwise problems may arise.
- Exit routines run in privileged state TPR (Task PRivileged, previously P2). Exit routines can employ privileged system interfaces *at the user’s risk*.
- Exit routines are activated at a time when no “lock” state exists in the system.
- Exit routines may use the TPR floating-point registers, provided their contents are saved before use and reloaded afterwards.
- When using macros that use the encapsulation macros ## BAL and ## BALR, these must be redirected to BAS or BASR with the assembler instruction OPSYN.

### 2.3.2 Memory management

Exit routines occupy the class 4 memory of the privileged system address space in BS2000. They are regarded as a dynamically loadable part of the system and consequently not protected against overwriting.

Task-local memory, e.g. for parameters, can be requested and released in class 5 memory with the aid of the privileged system functions \$GETMEM and \$RETMEM, respectively.

Global memory must always be reserved as class 4 memory.

Task-local or global memory for the exit routines can be reserved at system generation time with the aid of the class 2 options TASKVECT and SYSVECT; default value: 0 pages; maximum value: 15 pages.

The task vector and system vector are set up after the first call of an exit routine. The task vector is released at LOGOFF or when the task is destroyed; the system vector is retained till shutdown.

The address of the task vector is obtained by calling \$TANC with the operands FUNCT=READ and OWNER=SYSEXIT. The address of the system vector is obtained by calling \$SANC with the operands FUNCT=READ and OWNER=SYSEXIT. The fields ETCBSEXP (TCB) and EXVTSEXP (EXVT) should not be accessed directly. For further details, see the "Developer's Handbook".

The length of each vector expressed in bytes is stored in the first half-word of the vector. Since bit  $2^{15}$  is set for vector lengths greater than 7 pages, the Assembler instruction LH cannot be used when loading the length in a register.

The system vector and the task vector are used by all exits; access coordination is the responsibility of the exit programmer or systems support.

It is the user's responsibility to avoid memory bottlenecks caused by the use of task and system vectors or by \$REQM or by the exit routines residing in class 4 memory.

### 2.3.3 Debugging and testing

When an exit routine is called, bit 2<sup>4</sup> of byte ESTKIND is set in the process control block (PCB):

```
ESTKEXIT EQU X'10'
```

At the end of the exit routine the bit is reset. The names used in the PCB can be generated via the DSTK macro.

Exit routines can be debugged with the products DAMP, HELGA and IDIAS. DAMP is described in the “Diagnostics Handbook” [3]. HELGA and IDIAS are internal diagnostic tools for the service technician.

The settings of AUDIT indicators are not changed by calling an exit routine.

Exit routines are treated as system components when taking dumps; no special measures are performed.

### 2.3.4 File access monitoring

Using the system exits of the Data Management System for the functions OPEN, FILE, ERASE and CATALOG, systems support can monitor access to files and limit it if necessary. The AUDIT operands in the CREATE-FILE-[GROUP]/MODIFY-FILE[-GROUP]-

ATTRIBUTES commands can be used to assign a flag to certain files. This flag is analyzed by the exit routines. For example, a check can be made on how often a certain file was opened or how many files were erased during a task. The exit routine can write the pertinent information temporarily into the task vector. A command or macro can also be rejected. File access monitoring of this type can be limited to certain user IDs and/or certain files.

#### ADD-USER/MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES command

The *FILE-AUDIT* operand specifies for a user ID whether the user may modify the AUDIT attributes for their files using the CREATE-FILE-[GROUP]/MODIFY-FILE[-GROUP]-ATTRIBUTES commands or the CATAL macro. Default value: FILE-AUDIT=NO.

Users can check the entry in the user catalog for their user IDs via the SHOW-USER-ATTRIBUTES command.

#### CREATE-FILE-[GROUP]/MODIFY-FILE[-GROUP]-ATTRIBUTES command

With the aid of the operand *AUDIT=\*NONE/\*SUCCESS/\*FAILURE/\*ALL* the user or systems support can specify for each file whether, and in what way, file access is to be monitored by the exit routines.

*NONE	Default value; no monitoring.
*SUCCESS	command/macro processing which was completed successfully is monitored.
*FAILURE	command/macro processing which was terminated with an error is monitored.
*ALL	all command/macro processing is monitored.

The contents of the AUDIT field in the catalog entry can be checked via the SHOW-FILE-ATTRIBUTES command /macro.

#### Position of the AUDIT indicator in the system tables (see appendix):

*CATALOG parameter area:*

IDKAUDIT	DC	X'00'	AUDIT PARAMETER
IDKNOAUD	EQU	X'00'	AUDIT NOT SPECIFIED
IDKAUDSU	EQU	X'01'	AUDIT=SUCC
IDKAUDFA	EQU	X'02'	AUDIT=FAIL
IDKAUDAL	EQU	X'04'	AUDIT=ALL
IDKAUDNO	EQU	X'08'	AUDIT=NONE

## 2.4 Programming example

- System environment for system exits
- Concept for the modular structure of exit routines
- Example of a base routine and a subroutine

### 2.4.1 System environment for system exits

Exit routines are considered components of the operating system. Since privileged system interfaces are only available in the 31-bit format and do not depend on the addressing mode, it is necessary to adapt the relevant routines. Instead of switching the addressing mode to the appropriate interfaces (a hardware-dependent process), the exit routines must run in the same addressing mode as the system.

Exit routines therefore:

- must be able to run in any addressing mode (AMODE ANY)
- must adhere to the programming regulations valid for the operating system
- must have the attribute RMODE ANY

EXIT routines can access address fields, the contents of which are provided by user programs (e.g. in parameter lists). These fields must be cleaned up by the system exit routines before further processing or before they have to be prepared for 31-bit addressing.

#### **System Exits for systems with x86 architecture**

Like all routines that run as privileged routines, system exit routines must also run directly (native) on the CPU, this means that they must run as x86 code directly on the x86 CPU.

If you wish to use system exits, you must ensure that the source code of the system exits is modified and then compiled again.

When doing this, Fujitsu Technology Solutions is able to provide support and advice if required. For information, contact your Service representative.

## 2.4.2 Concept for the modular structure of exit routines

An exit routine usually incorporates several functions. For example, the LOGON exit comprises: checking the user ID, checking the account number, checking the LOGON password. In addition, further checks are possible via this interface, but since only one routine can be connected to a given system exit and each computer center integrates different functions, the routines are not interchangeable between different computer centers. The individual functions themselves, however, could be interchanged.

For these reasons, it is practical for exit routines to be made up of a base routine together with one or more subroutines.

### **Base routine**

The base routine is a general routine that can be used with all system exits. It does not contain any special service functions and serves merely to append one or more subroutines to a system exit. The subroutines are executed in the desired order. The return code from the subroutine decides whether the other subroutines are called or whether the base routine is terminated.

### **Subroutine**

Each subroutine contains a single, functionally self-contained unit. With a minimum of programming outlay it is possible to compile an individual package for each system exit on the basis of existing subroutines.

## 2.4.3 Example of a base routine and a subroutine

The choice of Columbus-Assembler for the example is deliberate, as it means that explicit saving of the register contents and reloading can be dispensed with. Users need only make use of the framework presented below and can write the rest of the routines in Assembler or Columbus-Assembler as desired.

**i** The names of the base routine and the subroutine must be unique within the system and must not clash with names in system modules.

### Base routine

```

        START
EXITCOD  AMODE  ANY
EXITCOD  RMODE  ANY
EXPARLI  EX090          DSECT for exit 090
EXITCOD  CSECT
*****
*        MAINROUTINE                                     *
*        R1 = EXPARLI A(PARAMETER LIST OF EXIT#90      *
*****
EXIT090  @ENTR  TYP=E,ENV=SPLSPEC,RETURNS=NO
        ENTRY  EXIT090
        USING  EXPARLI,R1          Use layout of paralist of exit 090
*****
*        CALL FIRST SUBROUTINE                         *
*****
        @PASS  EXTNAME=SUBROUT1      Call Subrout1
        @IF    NZ                    If return code not ok
        LTR    R15,R15
        @THEN
        ST     R15,IEXRC             set return code in exit paralist
        @EXIT  then return to system
        @BEND
*****
*        CALL SECOND SUBROUTINE                       *
*****
        @PASS  EXTNAME=SUBROUT2      Call Subrout2
        @IF    NZ                    If return code not ok
        LTR    R15,R15
        @THEN
        ST     R15,IEXRC             set returncode in exit paralist
        @EXIT  then return to system
        @BEND

```

```
*****
*          CALL FURTHER ROUTINES                               *
*****
:
:
@PASS  EXTNAME=SUBROUTN          Call Subrout2
@IF    NZ                        If return code not ok
LTR    R15,R15
@THEN
ST     R15,IEXRC                 set returncode in exit paralist
@EXIT  ,                         then return to system
@BEND

*****
*          END OF MAIN ROUTINE                               *
*****
@EXIT
@END
END
```

## Subroutine

```
SUBEX001 CSECT
        PRINT  GEN
SUBEX001 AMODE  ANY
SUBEX001 RMODE  ANY
EXITPL  EX090
SUBROUTN @ENTR  TYP=I,ENV=SPLSPEC,RETURNS=NO
        ENTRY  SUBROUTN

*****
*          Application-specific instructions                   *
*****
L       R15,IADD                 RETURNCODE WEITERREICHEN
@EXIT  ,                         RETURN TO BASISROUTINE
@END   ,
END
```

## 2.5 Management of exit routines using DSSM

Exit routines are subsystems.

With the aid of the functions provided by the Dynamic SubSystem Management (DSSM) systems support can create, suspend, resume or delete subsystems during the session.

SSCM (Static Subsystem Catalog Management) generates a static subsystem catalog (SSMCAT), in which the subsystem configuration is defined. This subsystem catalog is loaded by DSSM during system initialization. The act of loading transforms the static subsystem catalog into a dynamic subsystem catalog.

During the session the subsystem catalog can be managed by means of the DSSM command ADD-SUBSYSTEM. Subsystems can be managed dynamically by means of the commands START-SUBSYSTEM, HOLD-SUBSYSTEM, RESUME-SUBSYSTEM, REMOVE-SUBSYSTEM and STOP-SUBSYSTEM.

Systems support can request information on subsystems by means of the SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS command.

A logging function for diagnostic purposes can be activated by means of the SET-DSSM-OPTIONS command.

If system exit routines contain entry points which are resolved in other subsystems, they must be included in the subsystem declaration by means of the REFERENCE-SUBSYSTEM operand in the SET-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES statement.

If system exit routines use privileged interfaces which are linked to a subsystem (e.g. with SPOOL), the subsystem has to be terminated explicitly before shutdown by means of STOP-SUBSYSTEM.

More detailed information on DSSM and the commands can be found in the manuals "Subsystem Management" [16] and "Commands" [8].

### Example

The EXJOI010 exit routine is to be declared as a subsystem. Default values are not specified in the statements; the statements are described in the manual "Subsystem Management" [16] :

```

/START-SSCM _____ (1)
//START-CATALOG-CREATION CATALOG-NAME=$TSOS.SSMCAT.NEW _____ (2)
. . .
//SET-SUBSYSTEM-ATTRIBUTES -
//  SUBSYSTEM-NAME=EXJOIN (VERSION=01.0) , LIBRARY=EXLIB, - _____ (3)
//  REP-FILE=*NO, DYNAMIC-CHECK-ENTRY=*NO, -
//  CREATION-TIME=*AFTER-SYSTEM-READY, -
//  MEMORY-CLASS=*SYSTEM-GLOBAL (SUBSYSTEM-ACCESS=*SYSTEM) , - _____ (4)
//  SUBSYSTEM-ENTRIES=EXJOI010 ( - _____ (5)
//    MODE=SYSTEM-EXIT (NUMBER=10) , -
//    CONNECTION-ACCESS=*SYSTEM, -
//    CONNECTION-SCOPE=*FREE) , - _____ (6)
//  LINK-ENTRY=EXJOIN (AUTOLINK=*ALLOWED) _____ (7)
. . .
//CHECK-CATALOG
//SAVE-CATALOG
//END

```

(1) The SSCM subsystem to generate a static subsystem catalog (SSMCAT) is called.

(2) The file which is to accept SSMCAT is defined.

- (3) The fixed attributes specific to the subsystem are defined. The name of the subsystem (EXJOIN) is freely selectable.
- (4) Address space information. The exit routine is loaded in the privileged system address space.
- (5) Definition of the entry point (EXJOI010), subsystem type (system exit) and exit number; only privileged programs have access authorization.
- (6) In addition, the operand `CONNECTION-SCOPE=*FREE` can be used if the exit routine is not to be locked for unloading by the tasks that are using it.
- (7) Control of the linkage editor run during generation of the EXJOIN subsystem.

According to the subsystem declaration in the example above, the exit routine is started automatically after system ready (`CREATION-TIME=*AFTER-SYSTEM-READY` operand).

If `CREATION-TIME=*AT-CREATION-REQUEST` was defined, the exit routine must be made available in the system with:

```
/START-SUBSYSTEM SUBSYSTEM-NAME= EXJOIN
```

The exit routine is placed in the wait state with the following command:

```
/HOLD-SUBSYSTEM SUBSYSTEM-NAME=EXJOIN
```

The suspended exit routine can be reactivated with the following command:

```
/RESUME-SUBSYSTEM SUBSYSTEM-NAME=EXJOIN
```

The command

```
/STOP-SUBSYSTEM SUBSYSTEM-NAME=EXJOIN
```

causes deactivation of the exit routine and the release of the reserved memory space.

The HOLD and DELETE functions first lock the exit routine against other calls and then wait until the last caller has left the routine; only then is the required function carried out.

Information on the current status of the exit routine can be requested with the following command:

```
/SHOW-SUBSYSTEM-STATUS SUBSYSTEM-NAME=EXJOIN
```

The active version of the exit routine could be replaced by a new version. This depends on the declaration of the new version with attribute `VERSION-EXCHANGE=*ALLOWED`

The command is:

```
/START-SUBSYSTEM SUBSYSTEM-NAME=EXJOIN,  
    VERSION=' '02.2', VERSION=PARALLELISM=*EXCHANGE-MODE
```

## 3 Descriptions of the exits

This chapter deals with the currently available exits.

The programming rules listed in the “Exit routines” section (see [“Exit routines”](#)) must be observed. The “Programming example” section (see [“Programming example”](#)) should be referred to where necessary.

## 3.1 Termination exits (001/002)

An exit routine can be connected before or after program termination or before task termination.

At the termination request exit control is transferred to the appropriate exit routine before program or task termination (TERM, ABEND, LOGOFF).

At the termination return exit an exit routine is called after a program has ended.

The exit routines can:

- write their own account files
- carry out housekeeping routines
- analyze the global storage area (SYSVECT)
- modify a /LOGOFF/ABEND operand (in the case of task termination).

### Request exit (001)

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A($TERMRF parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

### Return exit (002)

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A($TERMRF parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The return code for the calling system component must be stored in the ENRTMRET field of the parameter area.

### Notes

- General

The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.

Calls which lead to further termination processing, e.g. EXEC, LOAD, TERM and \$TERM, are illegal.

It is not possible to reset or abort termination processing.

The macro TYPIO (with request for an operator response) and CLOSE ALL should not be used in the exit routine.

If accounting data is being written to the exit routines, the exits should not be deactivated before shutdown as long as user tasks are still present in the system. As shutdown leads to forced task termination, data could be lost.

- File processing

Files which are managed by exit routines must be created in the system with the operand `USER-ACCESS=*ALL-USERS` under any user ID. This is because program and task termination are executed under the control of the task in question and therefore of the corresponding user ID. Thus the files must be accessible by all user IDs.

For the files managed by exit routines all EXLST exits must be made available. Otherwise there is a danger with a request for program termination that the user program will be terminated with the DMS error code of the exit routine.

The exit routine itself is responsible for the correct closing of files opened in the exit routine.

- Task termination

The contents of the ENRTLGFC field in the \$TERMRP parameter area (which the user can modify) are taken over, provided its value is valid.

No activation of the exit routines takes place when system tasks or ARCHIVE subtasks are terminated.

- Return exit on program termination

All files of the user program are already closed (implicit `CLOSE ALL` via termination processing) at call time.

## DSECT

```

$TERMRF MF=D
MFCHK MF=D,
    SUPPORT=(C,D,L),
    PREFIX=E,
    MACID=NRT,
    DMACID=NRT,
    DNAME=NRTPPL,
    PARAM=
ENRTPPL DSECT ,
    *,##### PREFIX=E, MACID=NRT #####
#INTF REFTYPE=REQUEST,
    INTNAME=NRTPARA,
    INTCOMP=001
*
* THIS MACRO GENERATES THE DSECT FOR THE PARAMETER LIST WHICH IS
* EXCHANGED BETWEEN THE MODULS NRTCTRL, NRITERM AND EXTERNAL MODULS.
*
* TO PREVENT ABUSE OF THE GIVEN EQUATES, THE TEST METHOD TO BE USED IS
* INDICATED BY THE ABBREVIATIONS:
*   (TM) EACH BIT OF THE DATA FIELD HAS A MEANING OF ITS OWN,
*         NO MEANING IS DISPLAYED AS A COMBINATION OF BITS.
*         USE THE "TM"-STATEMENT WHEN TESTING IF A BIT IS SET.
*         THIS ALSO ALLOWS TESTING OF TWO OR MORE DIFFERENT
*         FEATURES AT THE SAME TIME.
*   (CL) ONLY A CERTAIN COMBINATION OF SET BITS INDICATES A
*         FEATURE. USE THE "CLI"-STATEMENT WHEN TESTING A
*         COMBINATION.
*
FHDR MF=(C,ENRT),EQUATES=NO
DS 0A
ENRTFHE DS 0XL8 0 GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
ENRTIFID DS 0A 0 INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
ENRTFCTU DS AL2 0 FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
* BIT 15 HEADER FLAG BIT,
* MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
* BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
* BIT 11-0 REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
ENRTFCT DS AL1 2 FUNCTION NUMBER
ENRTFCTV DS AL1 3 FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
ENRTRET DS 0A 4 GENERAL RETURN CODE
ENRTSRET DS 0AL2 4 SUB RETURN CODE
ENRTSR2 DS AL1 4 SUB RETURN CODE 2
ENRTSR1 DS AL1 5 SUB RETURN CODE 1
ENRTMRET DS 0AL2 6 MAIN RETURN CODE

```

```

ENRTMR2 DS AL1 6 MAIN RETURN CODE 2
ENRTMR1 DS AL1 7 MAIN RETURN CODE 1
ENRTFHL EQU 8 8 GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
      ORG ENRTRET
*
      *****
ENRTRC DS F * RETURN CODE *
*
      *****
*
      PLEASE USE THE RETURNCODE
*
      IN THE STANDARDHEADER
*
      (MAINCODE 1)!
*
      -----
*
      THIS IS THE ONLY PART OF
*
      NRTPARA THAT MAY BE MANI- 120
*
      PULATED BY THE CALLED
*
      ROUTINES
      ORG ENRTRC
ENRTSCD DS XL1 (CL) SECONDARY CODE
ENRTNACT EQU X'0C' NO ACTION PERFORMED
*
      DS XL2 UNUSED
*
ENRTRCD DS XL1 (CL) RETURN CODE
ENRTSUCC EQU X'00' FUNCT. SUCCESSFULLY PERFORMED
ENRTERR EQU X'04' FUNCT. FAULTY - TERM. TASK
*
ENRTRES1 DS 3F USED ONLY BY NRT - NOT FOR
*
      EXTERNAL ROUTINES!
*
ENRTWORK DS A GENERAL WORK AREA ADDRESS
*
ENRTOUT DS XL1 (CL) OUTPUT PARAMETER FIELD 120
*
ENRTDMPN EQU 0 CDUMP SHOULD BE NOT CALLED 120
ENRTDMPY EQU 1 CDUMP CAN BE CALLED 120
ENRTRETN EQU 2 RETURN TO PROGRAM 120
ENRTCMDP EQU 3 CALL COMMAND PROCESSING 120
ENRTCONT EQU 4 CONTINUE TERMINATION 120
*
ENRTDUMP DS XL1 (TM) DUMP REQUEST 120
*
ENRTDIAG EQU X'04' DIAGNOSIS DUMP REQUESTED 121
ENRTSDMP EQU X'02' SYSTEM DUMP REQUESTED 121
ENRTUDMP EQU X'01' USER DUMP REQUESTED 121
ENRTDPNN EQU X'00' NO DUMP REQUESTED 121
*
      DS XL2 RESERVED 120
*

```

```

ENRTINFO DS      A                SPECIFIC INFORMATION FOR THE
*                CALLED ROUTINE. CURRENTLY ONLY
*                NAME MANAGER INFORMATION IS
*                PROVIDED WHEN REQUIRED.
          ORG      ENRTINFO
ENRTNMCL DS      XL3              NAME MANAGER INFORMATION FIELD.
ENRTCLAS DS      AL1              (CL) INDICATES THE CURRENT NAME
*                MANAGER CLASS OR ZERO FOR
*                DYNAMIC CLASSES.
*
ENRTREQ  DS      XL1              (TM) TERMINATION REQUEST.
*
ENRTNPTR EQU      X'01'           NONPRIVILEGED TERMINATION
*                REQUEST (TERM, TERMD, TERMJ, TRMJD)
ENRTERM  EQU      X'02'           PRIVILEGED TERMINATION REQUEST
*                ($TERM) AND NONPRIVILEGED
*                REQUEST ISSUED IN P2
ENRTRMT  EQU      X'04'           TERMINATION REQUEST DUE TO
*                SYSTEM ERROR
*
*
ENRTFUNT DS      XL1              (CL) TERMINATION UNIT TO BE
*                EXECUTED.
ENRTPRGR EQU      X'01'           TERMINATION UNIT IS
*                PROGRAM.
ENRTSTEP EQU      X'02'           TERMINATION UNIT IS STEP.
ENRTTASK EQU      X'04'           TERMINATION UNIT IS TASK.
ENRTJOB  EQU      ENRTTASK        TERMINATION UNIT IS JOB.
*                AT PRESENT JOB IS EQUIVALENT
*                TO TASK
*
*
ENRTTYP  DS      XL1              (CL) TERMINATION TYP
*
ENRTNORT EQU      X'00'           NORMAL TERMINATION
ENRTABNT EQU      X'04'           ABNORMAL TERMINATION
*
*
ENRTCUNT DS      XL1              (CL) CURRENT TERMINATION UNIT.
*
*                USE THE EQUATES DEFINED UNDER
*                "TERMINATION UNIT TO BE
*                EXECUTED" FOR PROGRAM, JOB
*                STEP, TASK AND JOB TERMINATION!
*

```

120

```

          DS      0F
ENRRCMPC DS      CL4          COMPLETION CODE FOR JOB VARIABLE
*
*
          DS      XL1          (TM) INFORMATION ON THE COMMAND THAT
*
ENRTLGOFF EQU      X'01'      LOGOFF COMMAND
ENRTABND EQU      X'02'      ABEND COMMAND
ENRTCAN EQU       X'04'      CANCEL COMMAND
ENRTSHUT EQU      X'08'      SHUTDOWN COMMAND
ENRTEXLD EQU      X'10'      EXEC OR LOAD COMMAND
ENRTPOX EQU       X'20'      EVENT=POSIX                      121
*
*
ENRILGFC DS       XL1          (TM) INFORMATION ON LOGOFF COMMAND.
*
ENRILGBT EQU      X'01'      LOGOFF BUT
ENRILGTP EQU      X'02'      LOGOFF TAPE
ENRILGNS EQU      X'10'      LOGOFF NOSPOOL
ENRILGNO EQU      X'06'      EXIT-JOB - NO SYSOUT              201
ENRILGNL EQU      X'0A'      EXIT-JOB - NO SYSLST              201
*
*
ENRTCANC DS       XL1          (TM) INFORMATION ON CANCEL COMMAND
*
ENRTOPEX EQU      X'02'      CANCEL BY OPERATOR-TASK
ENRTSOS EQU       X'04'      CANCEL BY $TSOS
ENRTUSID EQU      X'08'      CANCEL BY SAME USER-ID
ENRTHOST EQU      X'10'      CANCEL BY ANOTHER HOST
*
*
          DS      CL1          RESERVED                      120
*
*
          DS      XL1
ENRTRMC DS       CL7          TERMINATION CODE - 7 BYTES
          ORG     ENRTRMC+3
ENRRCODE DS      CL4          TERMINATION CODE - 4 BYTES
*
*
*
ENRTRPLE DS      0F          WORD ALIGNMENT IS SUFFICIENT 120
*
ENRT# EQU        *-ENRTRFHE

```

## 3.2 SHUTDOWN exit (003)

The SHUTDOWN exit is activated while a session is terminating.

The corresponding exit routine can, for example, write its own accounting data, record statistical values, etc.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(parameter area $SHUIND)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

### Notes

- The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- The SHUTDOWN exit routine runs under the control of the operator task. Consequently all program errors lead to abnormal termination of the system.
- Before the SHUTDOWN exit routine is activated a termination request exit routine is activated, if available, for every task that has to be terminated.

### 3.3 OPEN member exits (005/006)

The opening of members of a program library can be monitored by systems support with the aid of two exit points:

- At the request exit systems support can reject the OPEN call before the OPEN operation is performed.
- At the return exit the member has already been opened and the full identification of the member (type, name, version, variant) is known. At the request exit the member identification may still be incomplete due to the search level option, so the return exit offers another chance to reject the OPEN call. The member is then returned to its original state.

#### Request exit (005)

The following information is passed to the exit routines:

```
R1 = A(exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

(cf. “[System exits for program libraries](#)”)

Return code in register 15:

```
R15 = X'000000RR'
  RR = Return code of exit routine
  00 no error
  04 OPEN member rejected
```

Return code in the exit parameter area:

In addition to the return code in register 15, the following fields are also provided: PMOPM (Open Modus), PMSLV (Search Level) and PMLVD (Search Default).

#### Return exit (006)

The return exit is identical to the request exit.

#### Notes

- The search level (PMSLV) is the hierarchy level within the member identification. As only one variant is currently permitted, “NO LEVEL” and “VARIANT” are identical in meaning.
- “SEARCH LEVEL = NO LEVEL” indicates that a member for which all entries have been made is expected.
- “SEARCH DEFAULT” (PMLVD) specifies whether the first or the last member on the specified search level is to be opened.

**DSECT**

The DSECT for the parameter area can be generated by means of the EX005 macro:

```

name EX005 D[, [prefix], [ALL]]
        EX005 D
IEX005  DSECT
        DS      0F
*****
* OPEN      PARAMETER LIST FOR RZ ROUTINES      *
*****
PMRC      DC      F'0'          PLAM RETURN CODE
PMRC1     DC      F'0'          PLAM SECONDARY RETURN CODE
PMP LV    DC      CL8' '       VERSION OF PLAM: VZZ.ZBZZ
PMLIB     DC      A(0)         A(LIBRARY NAME): CL54
PMLINK    DC      A(0)         A(LIBRARY NAME LINK): CL8
PMOPM     DC      CL1' '       OPEN MODUS: I: INPUT
*                                     W: WRITE
*                                     U: UPDATE
PMSLV     DC      CL1' '       SEARCH LEVEL: L: LIBRARY
*                                               T: TYPE
*                                               N: NAME
*                                               V: VERSION
*                                               R: VARIANT
*                                               O: NO LEVEL
PMLVD     DC      CL1' '       SEARCH DEFAULT: N: NO
*                                               H: HIGH
*                                               L: LOW
          DC      CL1' '
PMTYP     DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER TYPE): CL8
PMNAM     DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER NAME): CL64
PMVER     DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER VERSION): CL24
PMVAR     DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER VARIANT): F
PMDAT     DC      A(0)         A(MODIFICATION DATE): CL14: DATE
*                                               ,CL8: TIME
          DC      A(0)
          DC      A(0)
          DC      A(0)
LEN       EQU      *-PMRC

```

## 3.4 CLOSE member exits (007/008)

The closing of program library members can be monitored by means of two exit points:

- At the request exit systems support can obtain information on the member, in the same way as via the return exit of the OPEN member. The CLOSE member cannot be prevented.
- At the return exit the member has already been closed. Here systems support receives the full identification of the member, including the date on which members were generated or modified.

### Request exit (007)

The following information is passed to the exit routines:

```
R1 = A(exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

(cf. [“System exits for program libraries”](#))

Return code:

```
R15 = X'000000RR'
RR = Return code of exit routine
00 no error
04 CLOSE member rejected (ignored by PLAM)
```

In addition to the return code in register 15, the PMCLM field is also filled.

### Return exit (008)

The return exit is identical to the request exit.

**DSECT**

The DSECT for the parameter area can be generated by means of the EX007 macro:

```

name EX007 D[, [prefix], [ALL]]
        EX007 D
IEX007  DSECT
        DS      0F
*****
* CLOSE   PARAMETER LIST FOR PLAM RZ ROUTINES      *
*****
PMRC     DC      F'0'          PLAM RETURN CODE
PMRC1    DC      F'0'          PLAM SECONDARY RETURN CODE
PMPLV    DC      CL8' '       VERSION OF PLAM: VZZ.ZBZZ
PMLIB    DC      A(0)         A(LIBRARY NAME): CL54
PMLINK   DC      A(0)         A(LIBRARY NAME LINK): CL8
        DC      CL1' '
        DC      CL1' '
        DC      CL1' '
PMCLM    DC      CL1' '       CLOSE MODE: Y: KEEP
*                               N: DELETE
PMTYP    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER TYPE): CL8
PMNAM    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER NAME): CL64
PMVER    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER VERSION): CL24
PMVAR    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER VARIANT): F
PMDAT    DC      A(0)         A(MODIFICATION DATE): CL14: DATE
*                               ,CL8: TIME
        DC      A(0)
        DC      A(0)
        DC      A(0)
LEN      EQU     *-PMRC

```

### 3.5 JOIN exit (010)

The JOIN exit routine can be used to accept or reject an /ADD-USER or /MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES command. The information required to make the corresponding decision is made available in a variable change list. This list contains the change requests issued by the command in the form of a variable list. The structure of this list is similar for the addition of a new user ID (ADD-USER) or the modification of attributes of existing user IDs (MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES). The address of the variable change list is passed in the exit parameter area \$SRMSYE after the standard header in the SRMSYEPT field. Additional information on the relevant user IDs or on other system values can be queried using the appropriate system interfaces.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(parameter area $SRMSYE)
R2 ... R11 are not defined
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The format of the entries in the change list is described in the SJMCHKZ macro. By studying the complete list it is possible to work out what operands were specified for the relevant command.

#### Note

The new password is always supplied at the interface in unencrypted form.

The **change list** for the **ADD-USER command** has the following format:

User ID of command originator	8 bytes
User identifier	X'01'
User ID to be processed	8 bytes
Group identifier	X'02'
Group ID	8 bytes
:	:
:	:
End identifier	X'FF'

The list continues with values which are not included in the user record but which may be used for evaluation purposes.

Encrypt identifier	1 byte	"Encrypt identifier"
Encrypt	1 byte	Encrypt value
		01 - yes

		02 - no
Pubset identifier	1 byte	"Pubset identifier"
Pubset ID	4 bytes	Pubset (possibly # for home)

The **change list** for the **MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES** command has the following format:

User ID of command originator	8 bytes
User identifier	X'01'
User ID to be processed	8 bytes
:	:
Modification identifier	X'xx'
Modification date	Number of bytes = length of modification date
:	:
:	:
End identifier	X'FF'

The list continues with values which are not included in the user record but which may be used for evaluation purposes.

Encrypt identifier	1 byte	"Encrypt identifier"
Encrypt	1 byte	Encrypt value
		01 - yes
		02 - no
Pubset identifier	1 byte	"Pubset identifier"
Pubset ID	4 bytes	Pubset (possibly # for home)

## Meaning

"Encrypt" indicates whether the specified password is to be added to the user record in encrypted form (YES/01) or unencrypted form (NO/02).

The pubset identifier indicates which pubset is to be affected by the command.

**Format of combined entries:**

Some entries in the modification list consist not just of a single value (the meaning of which is apparent), but of a combination of values. These are:

Identifier		Field	Length
Name	Value		
PASS	X'03'	Encryption (1=yes, 0=no)	1 byte
		New identifier	8 bytes
		----- empty -----	8 bytes
TESTPRIV	X'10'	READ privilege	1 byte
		WRITE privilege	1 byte
		CONTROLLED indicator	1 byte
USS	X'15'	Switch ON	4 bytes
		Switch OFF	4 bytes
		Switch value	4 bytes

If a MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES command is issued, account number data is saved more than once. This is because the account number has to be created or, if it already exists, the related data has to be modified. This leads to repetitions in the variable list.

The account numbers are therefore stored in the list as follows:

- If the account number is new, a full list of values is saved.
- If the account number already exists, the values specified are appended as a list.

Full list of values for an account number

Account identifier	X'1A'
Account number	8 bytes'
NTL identifier	x'1B'
NTL value	1 byte
:	:
:	:
CLASS identifier	X'21'
CLASS value	1 byte

Values actually specified for an account number

:	:
TIME identifier	X'1F'
TIME value:	4 bytes
:	:

The lists can be analyzed with the aid of the SJMCHKZ macro.

The return code for the calling system component is supplied via the maincode of the \$SRMSYE parameter area in the two rightmost bytes of the SRMSYEHDR field.

SRMMR1=X'00'	The command is to be executed.
SRMMR1=X'01'	The command is to be rejected.

If the exit routine has rejected the ADD-USER-/MODIFY-USER-ATTRIBUTES command, the following message is issued:

```
% SRM2108 COMMAND REJECTED BY SYSTEM EXIT ROUTINE
```

**DSECT**

```

        $SRMSYE MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=S,MACID=RMF,ALIGN=F,                                C
            DMACID=RMF,SUPPORT=(D,C,M,L),DNAME=RMF_MDL
SRMF_MDL DSECT ,
            *,##### PREFIX=S, MACID=RMF #####
*   parameterarea description
SRMFSYEHDR FHDR MF=(C,SRMF),EQUATES=NO                                     Standardheader
SRMFSYEHDR DS      0A
SRMFFHE DS      0XL8                0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
SRMFIFID DS      0A                0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
SRMFFCTU DS      AL2                0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                                     BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                                     MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                                     BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                                     BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
SRMFFCT DS      AL1                2   FUNCTION NUMBER
SRMFFCTV DS      AL1                3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
SRMFRET DS      0A                4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
SRMFSRET DS      0AL2              4   SUB RETURN CODE
SRMFSR2 DS      AL1                4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
SRMFSR1 DS      AL1                5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
SRMFMRET DS      0AL2              6   MAIN RETURN CODE
SRMFMR2 DS      AL1                6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
SRMFMR1 DS      AL1                7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
SRMFFHL EQU     8                8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*   main return codes
SRMFSUCC EQU     0                                CMD accepted
SRMFREJE EQU     1                                CMD rejected
*
SRMFSYEPT DS     A                                POINTER
SRMF# EQU     *-SRMFSYEHDR

```

## 3.6 ACCOUNTING exit (015)

An accounting exit routine that can be connected by systems support is called for every accounting record before the record is transferred to the accounting write task and written in the accounting file.

The exit routine can accept the accounting record unchanged, modify it, suppress it or create additional accounting records, which can be inserted before or after the current record in the accounting file.

The following information is transferred to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(parameter area NASXIT)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The return code for the calling system component is transferred in the NASXRET field of the parameter area:

- modify the accounting record (return code X'00')

The address of the original accounting record is transferred to the exit routine by way of the parameter list. The routine can make any changes to the record, provided the record length does not exceed 496 bytes. The layout of system accounting records is described in detail in the manual "Introduction to System Administration" [7].

- suppress the accounting record (return code X'08')

Apart from setting return code X'08', no action is required as a result of the exit routine.

- insert an accounting record (return code X'00')

The records to be inserted must be written to the accounting file by the exit routine with the \$NAREC macro before returning to the system. The record identifiers of customerspecific accounting records should begin with one of the letters X, Y or Z in order to avoid name conflicts with the system's name identifiers.

- add an accounting record (return code X'04')

The system writes the accounting record into the accounting file and then returns control to the exit routine. In this case the NASXRECA field of the parameter list contains no address. The exit routine can then add more accounting records with \$NAREC. If control is returned to the system again, the return code is not interpreted. A third call is not provided for.

- Excluding the possibility of recursion

The accounting exit routine is also called for accounting records, which are written by the routine itself with \$NAREC. A possible recursion must therefore be prevented within the exit routine.

### DSECT

The NASXIT macro generates the layout of the exit parameter area as a DSECT or a data area.

The exit parameter area contains the standard header (including the return code) and the NASRECA field for the address of the accounting record which is to be added to the accounting file.

The exit routine's return code must be added to the NASREXT field ("General Return Code") of the parameter area.

```

    NASXIT MF=D
    MFCHK MF=D,
        SUPPORT=(C,D),
        PREFIX=N,
        MACID=ASX,
        DMACID=ASX,
        DNAME=ASXIT
    NASXIT DSECT ,
        *,##### PREFIX=N, MACID=ASX #####
        #INTF INTNAME=$NASXIT,REFTYPE=REQUEST,INTCOMP=1
* PARAMETER LIST LAYOUT
NASXACC FHDR MF=(C,NASX),EQUATES=NO
NASXACC DS 0A
NASXFHE DS 0XL8 0 GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
NASXIFID DS 0A 0 INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
NASXFCTU DS AL2 0 FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
* BIT 15 HEADER FLAG BIT,
* MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
* BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
* BIT 11-0 REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
NASXFCT DS AL1 2 FUNCTION NUMBER
NASXFCTV DS AL1 3 FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
NASXRET DS 0A 4 GENERAL RETURN CODE
NASXSRET DS 0AL2 4 SUB RETURN CODE
NASXSR2 DS AL1 4 SUB RETURN CODE 2
NASXSR1 DS AL1 5 SUB RETURN CODE 1
NASXMRET DS 0AL2 6 MAIN RETURN CODE
NASXMR2 DS AL1 6 MAIN RETURN CODE 2

```

```
NASXMR1 DS AL1 7 MAIN RETURN CODE 1
NASXFHL EQU 8 8 GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*
* FOLLOWING RETURN CODES MAY BE SET :
*
* SC2 SC1 MAIN MEANING
* 00 00 0000 WRITE ACC RECORD AND DO NOT RECALL EXIT
* 00 00 0004 WRITE ACC RECORD AND RECALL EXIT
* 00 00 0008 DO NOT WRITE ACC RECORD
*
* EQUATES FOR SUBCODE1 :
*
NASXS1OK EQU X'00' NORMAL PROCESSING
*
* EQUATES FOR MAINCODE :
*
NASXMWR EQU X'00' WRITE ACC RECORD
NASXMWRR EQU X'04' WRITE ACC RECORD AND RECALL
NASXMNWR EQU X'08' DO NOT WRITE THE RECORD
*
NASXRECA DS A ACC RECORD ADDRESS
*
* EQUATE FOR LENGTH OF PARAMETERLIST :
*
NASX# EQU *-NASXACC
```

### 3.7 PSWORD exit (020)

A PSWORD exit routine can accept or reject a MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION command. The data required for checking purposes is supplied in a variable change list. The address of this list is passed in the exit parameter area \$SRMSYE after the standard header in the SRMFSYEPT field.

Additional information on the relevant user IDs or on other system values can be queried using the appropriate system interfaces.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(parameter area $SRMSYE)
R2 .... R11 are undefined.
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The exit routine can be called in two different formats. They can be distinguished by the SRMFFCTV version code (see DSECT, \$SRMSYE MF=D).

#### SRMFFCTV=1

This format is used to call the exit routine when processing the MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION command, when SECOS version V3.0 or higher is in use. As a result, there are two calls in this case:

1. A change list is produced, showing whether it was established in the exit routine, if the command should be carried out or not.

The change list has the following format:

Identifier for password modification	X'03'
----- not used -----	X'01'
New password (uncoded)*	8 bytes
Old password*	8 bytes
End identifier	X'FF'
PVS flag	1 byte
PVS ID	4 bytes
User ID	8 bytes
TID	4 bytes
RUN (first or second call)	1 byte
RESULT(result of the call)	1 byte

\*The new password is always provided in unencrypted form at the interface. The old password is encrypted in accordance with the class 2 option ENCRYPT.

In the case of this call, the RUN field has the value 1 and the RESULT field has the value 0.

The return code for the calling system component is supplied via maincode1 of the \$SRMSYE parameter area in the rightmost byte of the SRMFSYEHDR field.

SRMFMR1=X'00'	The command is to be executed.
SRMFMR1=X'01'	The command is to be rejected.

Subsequently, further checks are carried out in the system to establish whether the password can be changed or not, e.g. a check on sufficient complexity.

2. The RESULT field of the change list shows whether or not the password could be successfully changed:

RESULT=1	The password has been successfully changed.
RESULT=2	The password has not been changed.

The RUN field has the value 2.

If the exit routine has rejected the MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION command, the following message is issued:

```
% SRM2301 COMMAND REJECTED BY SYSTEM EXIT ROUTINE
```

## SRMFFCTV=0

This format is used to call the exit routine when processing the MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION command, either when SECOS is not in use or when a version earlier than V3.0 is being used. When processing the ISP commando, PASSWORD, the exit routine is called in this format in any case, regardless of whether SECOS is being used, and which version.

The change list has the following format:

Identifier for password modification	X'03'
----- not used -----	X'01'
New password (uncoded)*	8 bytes
Old password*	8 bytes
End identifier	X'FF'
PVS flag	1 byte
PVS ID	4 bytes
User ID	8 bytes

- \* The new password is always provided in unencrypted form at the interface. The old password is encrypted in accordance with the class 2 option ENCRYPT.

The return code for the calling system component is supplied via maincode1 of the \$SRMSYE parameter area in the rightmost byte of the SRMFSYEHDR field.

SRMFMR1=X'00'	The command is to be executed.
SRMFMR1=X'01'	The command is to be rejected.

If the exit routine has rejected the MODIFY-USER-PROTECTION command, the following message is issued:

```
% SRM2301 COMMAND REJECTED BY SYSTEM EXIT ROUTINE
```

## DSECT

```

        $SRMSYE MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=S,MACID=RMF,ALIGN=F,                                C
            DMACID=RMF,SUPPORT=(D,C,M,L),DNAME=RMF_MDL
SRMF_MDL DSECT ,
            *,##### PREFIX=S, MACID=RMF #####
*   parameterarea description
SRMFSYEHDR FHDR MF=(C,SRMF),EQUATES=NO                                     Standardheader
SRMFSYEHDR DS      0A
SRMFFHE DS      0XL8                0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
SRMFIFID DS      0A                0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
SRMFFCTU DS      AL2                0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                                     BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                                     MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                                     BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                                     BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
SRMFFCT DS      AL1                2   FUNCTION NUMBER
SRMFFCTV DS      AL1                3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
SRMFRET DS      0A                4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
SRMFSRET DS      0AL2               4   SUB RETURN CODE
SRMFSR2 DS      AL1                4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
SRMFSR1 DS      AL1                5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
SRMFMR2 DS      0AL2               6   MAIN RETURN CODE
SRMFMR1 DS      AL1                6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
SRMFMR1 DS      AL1                7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
SRMFFHL EQU      8                8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*   main return codes
SRMFSUCC EQU      0                  CMD accepted
SRMFREJE EQU      1                  CMD rejected
*
SRMFSYEPT DS      A                  POINTER
SRMF# EQU      *-SRMFSYEHDR

```

### 3.8 SECURE exits (025/026)

The application of the SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION command can be monitored by systems support at two exit points:

- The request exit routine can reject the SECURE request.
- After the SECURE request is completed, the return exit routine can lead to suitable actions being logged or registered.

#### Return exit (025)

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(NKSEPAR parameter area)
R12 = A(P2 program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

#### Notes

- The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- The NKSHMSG field of the NKSEPAR work area contains:
  - the message number (`_NKSxxxx`) with which the SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION command was rejected by the command processor
  - XL8'00' for successful command processing.
- The NKSHPTR field of the NKSEPAR work area contains:
  - a pointer to the erroneous element of the NKSEPAR data list or, if the erroneous element cannot be determined easily, A(0)
  - A(0) for successful command processing.

#### Request exit (026)

The register values are supplied in the same way as for the return exit.

The return code for the calling system component is passed in the NKSHEXR field of the NKSEPAR parameter area.

NKSHEXRC=X'00'	/SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION was successful.
NKSHEXRC=X'04'	/SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION was rejected by the exit routine.

#### Notes

- The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- If the SECURE request is rejected by the exit routine, the following message is displayed:

```
% NKS0062 SECURE REQUEST REJECTED BY THE SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR.
REASON: (&00)
```

One possible reason for the rejection could be that more than three devices of type 3590 are to be reserved.

- If the SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION command is rejected by the exit routine (NKSHEXRC = X'04'), the NKSHPTR field of the NKSEPAR work area can be supplied with the start address of the errored element in the NKSEPAR data list. The user then receives further information via message NKS0062 (see above).

## DSECT

A DSECT for NKSEPAR (the address is transferred in register 1) can be generated with the NKSEPAR macro:

```

NKSEPAR
MFCHK  DNAME=KSHEAD, MF=D, MACID=KSH, ALIGN=F, PREFIX=N,          200C
      DMACID=KSH                                                  200
NKSHEAD DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=N, MACID=KSH #####
*****
**      SYSTEM-EXIT FOR SECURE : HEADER DESCRIPTION      **
*****
*--
1 SECURE_EXIT_HEADER,
NKSHEXRT DS    0F          2 EXIT_RETURN_INFO              200
      DS    XL3          FILLER                          200
NKSHEXRC DS    X          EXIT_RETURN_CODE              200
NKSHEXOK EQU  X'00'      SUCCESS                        200
NKSHEXSR EQU  X'04'      SEC_RES REJECTED              200
NKSHMSG  DS    XL8          2 RETURN_EXIT_MSG_IDENTIFIER
*--
      (SEC_SUCCESS = XL8'00',
*--
      SEC_NO_SUCCESS = ' NKS...'),
NKSHPTR  DS    A          2 SECURE_EXIT_ERROR_ELEMENT
*--
      (DEFINED = A(BEGIN_OF_ERROR_ELEM,
*--
      NOT_DEFINED = A(0));
*--
2 POINTERS_AND_COUNTERS_OF_ELEMENTS
*--
      (UNDEFINED=POINTER_AND_COUNTER_
*--
      _ARE_SET_TO_ZERO)
NKSHFILE DS    A          3 FILE_LIST_POINTER,
NKSHFIL# DS    H          3 FILE_ELEM_COUNTER,
NKSHVOL  DS    A          3 VOLUME_LIST_POINTER,
NKSHVOL# DS    H          3 VOLUME_ELEM_COUNTER,
NKSHDEV  DS    A          3 DEVICE_LIST_POINTER,
NKSHDEV# DS    H          3 DEVICE_ELEM_COUNTER,
NKSHUNIT DS    A          3 UNIT_LIST_POINTER,
NKSHUNI# DS    H          3 UNIT_ELEM_COUNTER,
NKSHDEVL DS    A          3 DEVICE_AT_LOCATION_LIST_POINTER 102
NKSHDE#L DS    H          3 DEVICE_AT_LOCATION_ELEM_COUNTER 102
      DS    0F
****      ELEMENT_DESCRIPTION SEE BELOW      ****
NKSHLEN  EQU  *-NKSHEXRT      LENGTH_OF_HEADER;

```

```

SPACE 2
MFCHK DNAME=KSELEM,MF=D,MACID=KSE,ALIGN=F,PREFIX=N,      200C
      DMACID=KSE                                          200
NKSELEM DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=N, MACID=KSE #####
*****
**      SYSTEM-EXIT FOR SECURE : ELEMENT DESCRIPTION      **
*****
*--          1 SECURE_EXIT_ELEMENTS ALIGN FW,
NKSETYP DS    XL1          2 TYPE_OF_ELEMENT SET
NKSEFILE EQU  X'01'        (FILE   = 1,
NKSEVOL  EQU  X'02'        VOLUME  = 2,
NKSEDEV  EQU  X'03'        DEVICE  = 3,
NKSEUNIT EQU  X'04'        UNIT    = 4,
NKSEDEVL EQU  X'05'        DEVICE AT LOCATION = 5),      102
      SPACE 1
NKSEDESC DS    0C          2 ELEMENTS_DESCRIPTION,
*** LAYOUT FOR FILE ELEMENT *** 3 FILE_ELEMENT,
NKSEFNAM DS    CL54        4 FILE_NAME,
NKSEFTYP DS    XL1        4 FILE_DEVICE_TYPE SET
NKSEFTDI EQU  X'01'        (DEVICE_TYPE_DISK = 1,
NKSEFTTA EQU  X'02'        DEVICE_TYPE_TAPE = 2),
NKSEFRES DS    XL1        4 FILE_RESERVATION_TYPE SET
NKSEFRSH EQU  X'00'        (SHAREABLE = 0,
NKSEFREX EQU  X'01'        EXCLUSIVE = 1),
NKSEFACC DS    XL1        4 FILE_ACCESS_IF_TAPE SET
NKSEFARD EQU  X'00'        (READ   = 0,
NKSEFAWR EQU  X'01'        WRITE  = 1),
*
NKSEFLEN EQU  *-NKSETYP    LENGTH_OF_ONE_FILE_ELEMENT
      SPACE 2
      ORG NKSEDESC
      SPACE 1
*** LAYOUT FOR VOLUME ELEMENT *** 3 VOLUME_ELEMENT DEFINED FILE_ELEMENT,
NKSEVSN DS    CL6          4 VOLUME_SERIAL_NUMBER,
NKSEVDT DS    XL2          4 VOLUME_DEVICE_TYPE_CODE,
NKSEVTYP DS    XL1        4 VOLUME_DEVICE_TYPE SET
NKSEVTDI EQU  X'01'        (DEVICE_TYPE_DISK = 1,
NKSEVTTA EQU  X'02'        DEVICE_TYPE_TAPE = 2),
NKSEVRSH DS    XL1        4 VOLUME_RESERVATION_TYPE SET
NKSEVRSH EQU  X'00'        (SHAREABLE = 0,
NKSEVRSH EQU  X'01'        EXCLUSIVE = 1),
NKSEVACC DS    XL1        4 VOLUME_ACCESS_IF_TAPE SET
NKSEVARD EQU  X'00'        (READ   = 0,
NKSEVAWR EQU  X'01'        WRITE  = 1),
*
NKSEVLEN EQU  *-NKSETYP    LENGTH_OF_ONE_VOLUME_ELEMENT
      SPACE 2

```

```

        ORG   NKSEDESC
        SPACE 1
*** LAYOUT FOR DEVICE ELEMENT *** 3 DEVICE_ELEMENT DEFINED FILE_ELEMENT,
NKSEDTC  DS   XL2                4 DEVICE_TYPE_CODE,
NKSEDEV# DS   H                  4 NUMBER_OF_DEVICES,
*
NKSEDLN  EQU  *-NKSETYP          LENGTH_OF_ONE_DEVICE_ELEMENT
        SPACE 2
        ORG   NKSEDESC
        SPACE 1
*** LAYOUT FOR UNIT ELEMENT *** 3 UNIT_ELEMENT DEFINED FILE_ELEMENT,
NKSEUMN  DS   CL4                4 UNIT_MNEMONIC,          MNE
*
NKSEULEN EQU  *-NKSETYP          LENGTH_OF_ONE_UNIT_ELEMENT
        SPACE 2
        ORG   NKSEDESC
        SPACE 1
*** LAYOUT FOR DEVICE_AT_LOCATION ELEMENT ***
NKSEDTC  DS   XL2                4 TYPE-CODE OF DEVICE_AT_LOCATION
NKSEDE#L DS   H                  4 NUMBER OF DEVICE_AT_LOCATION
NKSEDLN  DS   CL8                4 DEVICE-LOCATION
*
NKSELLEN EQU  *-NKSETYP
        SPACE 2
        ORG

```

The transferred list of members (elements) does not correspond directly to the parameters specified in the SECURE-RESOURCE-ALLOCATION command.

- In addition to the explicitly specified DISK/TAPE requests, the VOLUME\_ELEMENT sublist also contains the implicitly required volumes (supplemented from the catalog entries) specified by means of FILE.
- The DEVICE\_AT\_LOCATION sublist is a purely additive, more detailed breakdown of the DEVICE sublist. It contains the device requests for which a location allocation exists. The allocation can have been made by:
  - the user specification (LOCATION=<loc>)
  - the default location with \*USER-DEFAULT for MAREN
  - a location determined in MAREN-EXIT6 in conjunction with the specification LOCATION=\*BY-FILE

### 3.9 LOGON exit (030)

If a LOGON exit routine exists, it is called in the following cases:

- In interactive mode, before task initialization if the user has input an invalid ID, account number or LOGON password. The exit routine can, for example, determine from which terminal the LOGON command was issued.
- After processing a batch or interactive LOGON; the exit routine can, for example, cause the task to be cancelled or system administration procedures to be called.
- In the case of an ENTER-JOB or ENTER-PROCEDURE command from a user (not from an operator) if an incorrect user ID, account number or password was specified. The exit routine can, for example, determine at which terminal the ENTER-JOB or ENTER-PROCEDURE command was issued in interactive mode.
- After successful processing of an ENTER-JOB or ENTER-PROCEDURE command; the exit routine can, for example, compare the caller data with the ENTER data and, if necessary, reject the ENTER job.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX030 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The return code for the calling system component is transferred by way of the parameter area.

A LOGON or ENTER-JOB command that has already been accepted by the operating system can still be rejected by the exit routine with return code X'04'. The return code should be transferred using the form MF=M of the EX030 macro:

```
EX030 MF=M, PARAM=... , RC=*ACCEPT/*REJECT
```

The user receives the following message:

```
% JMS0152 SYSTEM ACCESS REQUEST REJECTED BY EXIT ROUTINE
```

#### Notes

- The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- If a SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS, ENTER-PROCEDURE or ENTER-JOB command is issued with invalid user data (JMSXLEJS=JMSXLEIU, JMSXLEIP, JMSXLEIA), the return code has no effect. The command is then rejected with the appropriate error message.
- In the case of ENTER jobs, the LOGON processing that leads to the exit routine being called is performed after the spoolin phase.
- It is recommended not to conduct dialogs in LOGON exit routines.

## DSECT

```

        EX030 MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=J,MACID=MSX,ALIGN=F,                C
            DMACID=MSX,SUPPORT=(E,D,C,M,L),DNAME=MSXLE
JMSXLE  DSECT ,
        *,##### PREFIX=J, MACID=MSX #####
*   exit parameterarea description
JMSXLER0 DS    XL6                reserved
JMSXLERC DS    H                  (main) return code
*   decision of the exit routine
JMSXLEAC EQU   0                  accept job
JMSXLERJ EQU   1                  reject job
*
JMSXLEJP DS    A                  pointer to JTBP
JMSXLEJS DS    FL1                job state
*   describes the acceptance state of the job at the time the exit is
*   called
JMSXLEJA EQU   0                  job accepted
JMSXLEIU EQU   4                  job rejected (invalid user
*                                  id)
JMSXLEIP EQU   8                  job rejected (invalid
*                                  password)
JMSXLEIA EQU   12                 job rejected (invalid account
*
JMSXLECL DS    FL1                instance calling the exit
*   describes which instance calls the exit
JMSXLEDL EQU   0                  dialog logon
JMSXLEBL EQU   4                  batch logon
JMSXLEEV EQU   8                  enter validation
JMSXLERL EQU   12                 rlogin
*
JMSXLER2 DS    XL2                reserved

```

```
JMSX# EQU *-JMSXLER0
```

The JMSXLEJP field contains the address of the JTBP of a job which is about to be defined or started. Changes to this data structure are not permitted. A DSECT of the JTBP can be obtained by calling the \$JTBP macro.

The JTBP is only complete when the exit routine is activated during the initialization of a batch task which executes a batch job (JMSXLECL=JMSXLEBL).

The TSN in the JTBP is not yet defined for an accepted ENTER job (JMSXLECL=JMSXLEEV).

The LOGON password is only supplied if the exit routine is activated after validation of the access rights has proved negative (JMSXLEJS=JMSXLEIU,JMSXLEIP,JMSXLEIA).

If the exit routine is activated during the initialization of an accepted dialog or batch task (JMSXLEJS=JMSXLEJA, JMSXLECL=JMSXLEDL, JMSXLEBL), essential data on the initializing task can be obtained by running the JOBINFO macro (see the “Executive Macros” manual [9]).

### 3.10 Job parameter exit (032)

This exit enables the processing of job parameters; these can be defined by systems support during the definition of job classes (cf. the DEFINE-JOB-CLASS statement in the JMU utility routine in the “Utility Routines” manual [4]).

A job parameter is a string of up to 127 characters with freely selectable syntax that can be specified as an operand in an ENTER-PROCEDURE, ENTER-JOB, MODIFY-JOB or SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS command.

The exit routine can only be called in the case of an accepted SET-LOGON-PARAMETERS command in interactive mode or for the ENTER-JOB, ENTER-PROCEDURE and MODIFY-JOB commands. In the case of an ENTER-JOB, ENTER-PROCEDURE or MODIFY-JOB command issued to batch tasks which have not been started, job parameters are also passed to the P1 scheduler, which can also evaluate them.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX032 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The return code should be transferred to the calling system component using the form MF=M of the EX032 macro.

#### Note

The job parameter exit is called before any LOGON exit routine. At this point the information available in the system tables is still not complete (e.g. TSN in JTBP).

## DSECT

```

EX032 MF=D
MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=J,MACID=MSX,ALIGN=F,                                C
      DMACID=MSX,SUPPORT=(E,D,C,M,L),DNAME=MSXJE
JMSXJE DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=J, MACID=MSX #####
*   parameterarea description
JMSXJER0 DS  XL6                                reserved
JMSXJERC DS   H                                (main) return code
*   decision of the exit routine
JMSXJEAC EQU  0                                accept job
JMSXJERJ EQU  1                                reject job
*
JMSXJEJ  DS   0XL128
JMSXJEJP DS   CL128                                job parameter data
      ORG   JMSXJEJ
*
JMSXJEPD DS   0XL128
JMSXJEPL DS   X                                length of job parameters
JMSXJEPS DS   CL127                                job parameters
*
      ORG   JMSXJEJ+128
JMSXJEJC DS   0XL128
JMSXJECP DS   CL128                                job class parameter data
      ORG   JMSXJEJC
*
JMSXJECD DS   0XL128
JMSXJECL DS   X                                length of job class
*                                       parameters
JMSXJECS DS   CL127                                job class parameters
*
      ORG   JMSXJEJC+128
JMSX#    EQU  *-JMSXJER0

```

### 3.11 JV exit (033)

This exit routine is called when a special job variable that is not supported by the system is accessed. The access can be made either via the SHOW-JV and MODIFY-JV commands or using the GETJV and SETJV macros. Values for the special job variable which are destined for the person using the command can be passed in this exit routine. This makes it possible to implement separate special job variables.

The address of parameter area EX033 is passed in register 1. The JVSXJV field of the parameter area contains the name of the special job variable requested by the user.

The following information is transferred to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX033 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

#### Return code

The return code for the calling system component can be transferred in the parameter area. The code can be entered in the JVSXLEN field (1-256) and the contents of the special job variable can be transferred in the JVSXVAL field. The maincode in the standard header must be set to X'0000' and subcode1 must be set to X'00'.

If no exit routine has been specified, the maincode is not equal to X'0000' and/or the subcode is not equal to X'00', the following message is displayed:

```
% JVS0472 NAME OF SPECIAL JOB VARIABLE NOT PERMITTED. CORRECT COMMAND
```

**DSECT**

A DSECT for the parameter area (address in register 1) can be generated with the EX033 macro.

```

        EX033 MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=J,MACID=VSX,ALIGN=F,                C
            DMACID=VSX,SUPPORT=(D,C,M,L),DNAME=VSXPL
JVSXPL  DSECT ,
        *,##### PREFIX=J, MACID=VSX #####
JVSXMIN EQU 1                MIN. LENGTH
*
JVSXMAX EQU 256              MAX. LENGTH
*
*   end parameterarea
JVSXHDR FHDR MF=(C,JVSX),EQUATES=NO                STANDARDHEADER
JVSXHDR DS 0A
JVSXFHE DS 0XL8                0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
JVSXIFID DS 0A                0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
JVSXFCTU DS AL2                0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
JVSXFCT  DS AL1                2   FUNCTION NUMBER
JVSXFCTV DS AL1                3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
JVSXRET  DS 0A                4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
JVSXSRET DS 0AL2              4   SUB RETURN CODE
JVSXSR2  DS AL1                4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
JVSXSR1  DS AL1                5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
JVSXMRET DS 0AL2              6   MAIN RETURN CODE
JVSXMR2  DS AL1                6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
JVSXMR1  DS AL1                7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
JVSXFHL  EQU 8                8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*   main return codes
JVSXSUCC EQU 0                NO ERROR DETECTED
JVSXREJE EQU 1                INVALID SPECIAL JV
*
JVSXJV   DS CL54                NAME OF THE SPECIAL JV
JVSXLEN  DS H                    RETURNED LENGTH OF JV-VALUE
JVSXUNU  DS XL2                  UNUSED
JVSXVAL  DS CL256              RETURNED VALUE OF THE SPECIAL
*                               JV
JVSXUNU1 DS XL2                  UNUSED
JVSX#    EQU *-JVSXHDR

```

### 3.12 BCAM exit (036)

This exit permits a check to be kept on requests for connections to system applications (e.g. \$DIALOG). The exit routine is called when BCAM recognizes that a local or remote partner wishes to set up a connection to a system application.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A($SYSX parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The parameter area has the following format:

fun	typ1	id1	typ2	id2
0	1	2		

fun =	Function of the exit routine (field contents: X'01').
typ =	Function type; initially only one type exists, with the code X'01'. X'01' means monitoring the connections to system applications.
id =	Application ID. id1 is the called application, id2 the calling application.

The application name/processor name are supplied, resulting in the following structure:

01	01	called appl	own proc	01	calling appl	partner proc
00	01	02	0A	12	13	1B 22

called appl:	Name of the system application called.
own proc:	Name of the local processor.
calling appl:	Name of the calling application.
partner proc:	Name of the partner processor containing the calling application.

#### **i** Warning

Only a comparison of names should be performed in the exit routine. Before the names (IDs) are accessed, the type must be checked because this can change the format (in particular the length) of the ID. An errored exit routine can cause the communication system (DCM) to crash.

Return code for the calling system component in the \$SYSX parameter area.

### 3.13 OPEN exits (039/040/041)

With the aid of three exit points, it is possible to control and monitor use of the “open file” function, regardless of whether the OPEN occurs in a user program, a utility routine (e.g. LMS, EDT) or during the processing of a system command (START-PROGRAM).

- Security exit (039): systems support can reject the OPEN call before it is executed.
- Request exit (041): systems support can reject the OPEN call before it is executed. The file to be opened is defined either from the task file table or from the FCB.
- Return exit (040): the file is already open, and the exit routine can neither prevent nor rescind the opening. All the functions of the return exit can also be performed by the security exit.

The following information is transferred to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A($DOCSYS parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

#### Notes

- Registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- Depending on the value of the AUDIT indicator, the 039/040 exits can carry out certain monitoring activities in the catalog entry (see "[File access monitoring](#)").
- If either of exits 039/040 is activated, the BS2000 Data Management System (DMS) has already opened the file. The catalog entry for the opened file is still locked in exits 039 and 041. If a programming error causes the exit routine to be hung up or enter a loop without terminating abnormally, the file remains locked until the end of the session. (If it was terminated abnormally, this would lead to abnormal task termination and the file would be released.)
- In exit 040 the catalog entry for the opened file has already been released.
- The exit routine is allowed to reopen files on its own authority. Any problems resulting from recursive call nesting must be dealt with by the exit routine itself.
- When working under the TSOS user ID it is possible, in the case of tape files, to use these exits and corresponding exit routines to monitor and keep a record of the use of tapes. This enables you to implement your own tape management facility.
- If the attempt to open the file is rejected, the user receives either message DMS0D10 on SYSOUT or error code X'0D10' in the ID1ECB field of the FCB:

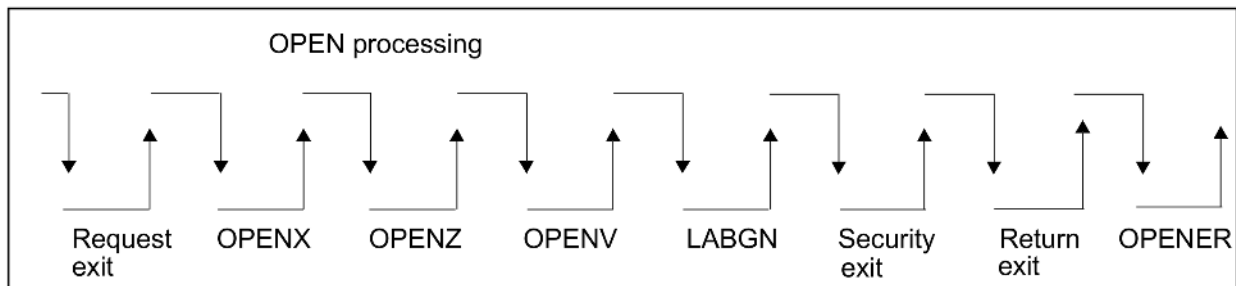
```
% DMS0D10 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR HAS RESTRICTED USE OF OPEN MACRO.
The activated system exit routine has rejected the OPEN command or macro.
The program is continued with the EXLST exit OPENER, if defined, otherwise
it is aborted.
```

- If there is an error in the exit base mechanism, message DMS0D15 is displayed on the console and then processing continues.

```
% DMS0D15 CALLING BASE MECHANISM OF SYSTEM EXIT '(&00)' RESULTS IN ERROR  
CODE '(&01)'  
(&00): exit number.  
(&01): error code of $SYSX interface
```

### Exit routines and EXLST exits

The exit routines described above and the EXLST exits that can be connected during OPEN processing are executed in the order shown in the diagram below (if they are present):



## Parameter area

The layout of the exit parameter area can be generated with the \$DOCSYS macro.

```

        $DOCSYS MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=D,MACID=OCS,ALIGN=F,
        DMACID=OCS,SUPPORT=(D,C,M,L),DNAME=OCS_MDL
DOCS_MDL DSECT ,
        *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=OCS #####
*   parameterarea description
DOCSHDR  FHDR  MF=(C,DOCS),EQUATES=NO           Standardheader
DOCSHDR  DS    0A
DOCSFHE  DS    0XL8                0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
DOCSIFID DS    0A                0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
DOCSFCTU DS    AL2                0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
DOCSFCT  DS    AL1                2   FUNCTION NUMBER
DOCSFCTV DS    AL1                3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
DOCSRET  DS    0A                4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
DOCSSRET DS    0AL2              4   SUB RETURN CODE
DOCSSR2  DS    AL1                4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
DOCSSR1  DS    AL1                5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
DOCSMRET DS    0AL2              6   MAIN RETURN CODE
DOCSMR2  DS    AL1                6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
DOCSMR1  DS    AL1                7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
DOCSFHL  EQU   8                  8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*   main return codes
DOCSNOER EQU   0                  no error detected
DOCSRREJ EQU   4                  request rejected
*
DOCSFCB@ DS    A                  address of P1-FCB
DOCS#    EQU   *-DOCSHDR

```

## Security exit (039)

The return code for the calling system module is transferred in the standard header of the \$DOCSYS parameter area in the DOCSMRET field:

Return code: DOCSNOER = X'0000' = no error

Return code: DOCSRREJ = X'0004' = OPEN is to be rejected

The security exit is not activated if OPEN is rejected due to an invalid file name.

## Return exit (040)

The return exit is activated even if OPEN is rejected due to an invalid file name.

The exit routine cannot send a return code to the system module.

## **Request exit (041)**

The return code for the calling system module is transferred in the standard header of the \$DOCSYS parameter area in the DOCSMRET field:

Return code: DOCSNOER = X'0000' = no error

Return code: DOCSRREJ = X'0004' = OPEN is to be rejected

### 3.14 CLOSE exits (042/043)

Two exits are offered for the CLOSE (= “close file”) function. For tape files, the corresponding exit routines can be used under the TSOS user ID to monitor and keep a record of the use of tapes, and thus to implement an individual tape file management facility.

- The request exit is activated at the beginning of CLOSE processing. In the case of magnetic tape files the tape is positioned behind the last data block processed. End-offile labels have not yet been processed.
- The return exit routine is called at the end of CLOSE processing. In the case of magnetic tape files the tape is positioned between the two tape marks which serve as delimiters at the end of a file; for files with standard labels, this position is behind the EOF labels.

In both cases the address of the exit parameter list is transferred to the exit routine. It is therefore possible to access further information from the P1 FCB, P2 FCB or the CVT (Current Volume Table).

The following information is passed to the exit routine.

```
R1 = A($DOCSYS parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

#### Notes

- Registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- If the return code in the parameter area of the exit base mechanism is not equal to 0, message DMS0D15 is displayed on the console and then processing continues.

```
% DMS0D15 CALLING BASE MECHANISM OF SYSTEM EXIT '(&00)' RESULTS IN ERROR
CODE '(&01)'
(&00): exit number.
(&01): error code of $SYSX interface
```

#### Sources of information

The following table contains notes on accessing information which can be processed effectively by the exit routines:

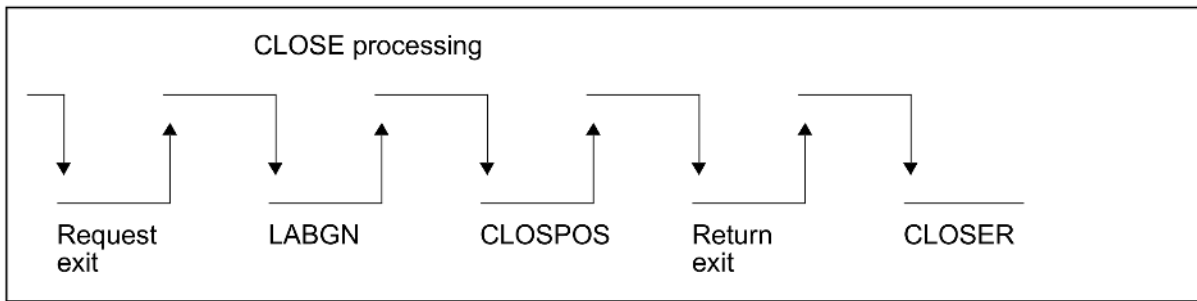
Information	DSECT		Name	is in	Note
Exit parameter list	\$DOCSYS	A		Register 1	
P1-FCB	IDFCB	A	P1FCB- ADDRESS	Exit parameter list	
P2-FCB	IDFC2	A	D1P2LNK	P1-FCB	
CVT	DMACVT	A	D2CVTAD	P2-FCB	
VSN	DMADR	I	DRVVSN	TFT	with RDTFT macro

Device access right	DMACVT	I	DCVRID	CVT	is not available with the CLOSE return exit
Labels	DTVOL	A	D2LGINF	P2-FCB	return exit
	DTHT1	A	D2LGINF	P2-FCB	request exit
	DTHT2 DTHT3				
Total number of block counters for file		I	D2THPGN	P2-FCB	only for SAM andCLOSE return exit
Block counters for tape		I I	DIHPGNR D1BLK# / DIBLK#	P2-FCB P1-FCB / P2-FCB	BLKSIZE=STD BLKSIZE (STD,n) (all are for SAM only)

I = Information is contents of "Name" field  
A= Address of information in "Name" field

### Exit routines and EXLST exits

The exit routines described above and the EXLST exits that can be connected during CLOSE processing are executed in the order shown in the diagram below (if they are present):



### Return exit (042)

The exit routine cannot send return codes to the system module.

### Request exit (043)

The exit routine cannot send return codes to the system module.

In the case of output files on tape, the file labels VOL1, HDR1, HDR2 and HDR3 written with OPEN can be accessed via the address in the D2LGINF field in the P2 FCB. The length of the addressed area is 4 x 80 = 320 bytes.

When the request exit routine is called, no value has been specified for the block counter.

## Parameter area

The layout of the exit parameter area can be generated with the \$DOCSYS macro.

```

        $DOCSYS MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=D,MACID=OCS,ALIGN=F,                                C
            DMACID=OCS,SUPPORT=(D,C,M,L),DNAME=OCS_MDL
DOCS_MDL DSECT ,
            *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=OCS #####
*   parameterarea description
DOCSHDR  FHDR  MF=(C,DOCS),EQUATES=NO                                Standardheader
DOCSHDR  DS    0A
DOCSFHE  DS    0XL8                0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
DOCSIFID DS    0A                0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
DOCSFCTU DS    AL2                0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
DOCSFCT  DS    AL1                2   FUNCTION NUMBER
DOCSFCTV DS    AL1                3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
DOCSRET  DS    0A                4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
DOCSSRET DS    0AL2              4   SUB RETURN CODE
DOCSSR2  DS    AL1              4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
DOCSSR1  DS    AL1              5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
DOCSMRET DS    0AL2              6   MAIN RETURN CODE
DOCSMR2  DS    AL1              6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
DOCSMR1  DS    AL1              7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
DOCSFHL  EQU   8                8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*   main return codes
DOCSNOER EQU   0                                no error detected
DOCSRREJ EQU   4                                request rejected
*
DOCSFCB@ DS    A                                address of P1-FCB
DOCS#    EQU   *-DOCSHDR

```

### 3.15 Volume swap exits (044/045)

In addition to the CLOSE exits for magnetic tape files (see above: 042/043) two exits are offered for intervention during volume swapping:

- the request exit routine is activated at the beginning of every tape volume swap, i.e. during the end processing of the tape to be closed
- the return exit routine is called after the start processing of the new magnetic tape volume.

As for the CLOSE exits for tape files, the address of the exit parameter area, which contains the address of the P1-FCB, is passed in both cases.

For tape files, the corresponding exit routines can be used under the TSOS user ID to monitor and keep a record of the use of tapes, and thus to implement an individual tape file management facility.

The following information is transferred to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A($DOCSYS parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

#### Notes

- Registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- If there is an error in the exit base mechanism, message DMS0D15 is displayed on the console and then processing continues.

```
% DMS0D15 CALLING BASE MECHANISM OF SYSTEM EXIT '(&00)' RESULTS IN ERROR
CODE '(&01) '
(&00): exit number.
(&01): error code of $SYSX interface
```

#### Parameter area

The layout of the exit parameter area can be generated with the \$DOCSYS macro.

```

        $DOCSYS MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=D,MACID=OCS,ALIGN=F,                                C
            DMACID=OCS,SUPPORT=(D,C,M,L),DNAME=OCS_MDL
DOCS_MDL DSECT ,
        *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=OCS #####
*   parameterarea description
DOCSHDR  FHDR  MF=(C,DOCS),EQUATES=NO                                Standardheader
DOCSHDR  DS    0A
DOCSFHE  DS    0XL8                0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
DOCSIFID DS    0A                0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
DOCSFCTU DS    AL2                0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
DOCSFCT  DS    AL1                2   FUNCTION NUMBER
DOCSFCTV DS    AL1                3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
DOCSRET  DS    0A                4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
DOCSSRET DS    0AL2               4   SUB RETURN CODE
DOCSSR2  DS    AL1                4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
DOCSSR1  DS    AL1                5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
DOCSMRET DS    0AL2               6   MAIN RETURN CODE
DOCSMR2  DS    AL1                6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
DOCSMR1  DS    AL1                7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
DOCSFHL  EQU    8                8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*   main return codes
DOCSNOER EQU    0                                no error detected
DOCSRREJ EQU    4                                request rejected
*
DOCSFCB@ DS    A                                address of P1-FCB
DOCS#    EQU    *-DOCSHDR

```

## Return exit (044)

The exit routine cannot send a return code to the system module. In the case of output files, the address of a 320-byte area containing the VOL1, HDR1, HDR2 and HDR3 labels is contained in D2LGINF in the P2-FCB.

## Return exit (045)

The return code is passed in the standard header of the parameter area in the DOCSMRET field.

Return code: DOCSNOER = X'0000' = no error

Return code: DOCSRREJ = X'0004' = OPEN is to be rejected

If the attempt to carry out a volume swap is rejected, the user receives message DMS0E10 on SYSOUT or error code X'0E10' in the ID1ECB field of the FCB:

```
DMS0E10 SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION RESTRICTS THE USE OF VOLUME SWITCHING
```

In the case of output files, the address of a 320-byte area containing the VOL1, EOF1, EOF2 and EOF3 labels is contained in D2LGINF in the P2-FCB.

### 3.16 FILE exits (050/051)

Use of the following commands can be monitored at two exit points with the aid of an exit routine:

- CREATE-FILE
- MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES
- CREATE-FILE-GENERATION
- MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT
- ADD-FILE-LINK
- CREATE-TAPE-SET
- IMPORT-FILE (for tape files)

Furthermore, it is also possible to monitor the FILE macro.

The request exit routine can reject or modify a FILE request.

The return exit routine can initiate the appropriate logging or recording actions after the execution of a FILE request.

#### Return exit (050)

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX050 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The exit routine cannot send a return code to the system module. The return from the return exit routine is followed by the return from FILE processing. The exit routine must set the value X'0000' or X'0004' for the maincode in the standard header of the parameter area. If the maincode contains any other value, the following message appears on the console:

```
% DMS06B9 CALLING SYSTEM EXIT (&00) RESULTS IN ERROR CODE (&01)
```

#### Request exit (051)

The register settings are the same as for the return exit.

The return code for the calling system module is sent in the maincode of the standard header of the exit parameter area. The following values are possible:

X'0000'	FILE processing is performed with the FILE parameter area, which may have been modified by the exit routine.
X'0004'	The FILE request is rejected with error code X'0515'. For commands, the following message is sent to SYSOUT: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre>DMS0515 USE OF SPECIFIED COMMAND OR 'FILE' MACRO RESTRICTED BY SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR. COMMAND OR MACRO REJECTED.</pre> </div>

other	Same as for X'0004'; in addition the following message is displayed on the console:  DMS06B9 CALLING SYSTEM EXIT (&00) RESULTS IN ERROR CODE (&01)
-------	--

**Note**

- Registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.

**DSECT**

```

EX050 MF=D
MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=D,MACID=MAX,ALIGN=F,                                C
      DMACID=MAX,SUPPORT=(D,C,L),DNAME=MAXMDL
DMAXMDL DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=MAX #####
*   Parameterarea
DMAXHDR  FHDR  MF=(C,DMAX),EQUATES=NO                                Standard-Header
DMAXHDR  DS    0A
DMAXFHE  DS    0XL8          0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
DMAXIFID DS    0A          0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
DMAXFCTU DS    AL2          0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
DMAXFCT  DS    AL1          2   FUNCTION NUMBER
DMAXFCTV DS    AL1          3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
DMAXRET  DS    0A          4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
DMAXSRET DS    0AL2        4   SUB RETURN CODE
DMAXSR2  DS    AL1          4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
DMAXSR1  DS    AL1          5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
DMAXMRET DS    0AL2        6   MAIN RETURN CODE
DMAXMR2  DS    AL1          6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
DMAXMR1  DS    AL1          7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
DMAXFHL  EQU    8          8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
DMAXFRC  DS    F                                FILE-Returncode
DMAXFPL  DS    A                                Addr der FILE-PL
DMAX#    EQU    *-DMAXHDR

```

In the case of the return exit, the MAXFRC field contains the return code of FILE processing.

*FILE parameter list*

A DSECT for the FILE parameter area is generated by means of the FILE macro: [name] FILE MF=D[, PREFIX=prefix/\*],VERSION=3

The file parameter area must be generated with the format valid as of BS2000/OSD-BC V3.0.

The MAXFPL field of the EX050 DSECT contains the address of the file parameter area.

### 3.17 ATTACH library exit (054)

This exit point enables systems support to specify which program libraries are to be monitored. The exit routine is activated after every ATTACH library operation (open program library). With the aid of the system exit systems support determines whether the member accesses to the currently monitored library are to be checked.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

(cf. “System exits for program libraries”)

Information in the parameter area:

- library name
- link name of the library
- PLAM return code 1
- PLAM return code 2

If the library was opened correctly, the PLAM return codes contain the value 0.

Return code:

```
R15 = X'000000RR'
  RR = Return code of exit routine
  00 library is to be monitored
  04 library is to be monitored
```



### 3.18 DELETE member exits (055/056)

Systems support can monitor the deletion of program library members by means of two exit points.

- At the request exit systems support can reject the DELETE call before it is executed.
- At the return exit the member has already been deleted. Here systems support receives the full identification of the deleted member.

#### Request exit (055)

The following information is passed to the exit routines:

```
R1 = A(exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

(cf. “[System exits for program libraries](#)”)

Return code:

```
R15 = X'000000RR'
  RR = Return code of exit routine
  00 no error
  04 (DELETE member rejected)
```

#### Return exit (056)

The return exit is identical to the request exit.

**DSECT**

The DSECT for the parameter area can be generated by means of the EX055 macro:

```

name EX055 D[, [prefix], [ALL]]
        EX055 D
IEX055  DSECT
        DS      0F
*****
* DELETE  PARAMETER LIST FOR PLAM RZ ROUTINES      *
*****
PMRC     DC      F'0'          PLAM RETURN CODE
PMRC1    DC      F'0'          PLAM SECONDARY RETURN CODE
PMPLV    DC      CL8' '       VERSION OF PLAM: VZZ.ZBZZ
PMLIB    DC      A(0)         A(LIBRARY NAME):   CL54
PMLINK   DC      A(0)         A(LIBRARY NAME LINK):  CL8
        DC      CL1' '
        DC      CL1' '
        DC      CL1' '
        DC      CL1' '
PMTYP    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER TYPE):     CL8
PMNAM    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER NAME):     CL64
PMVER    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER VERSION):  CL24
PMVAR    DC      A(0)         A(MEMBER VARIANT):  F
PMDAT    DC      A(0)         A(MODIFICATION DATE): CL14: DATE
*                                                ,CL8:  TIME
        DC      A(0)
        DC      A(0)
        DC      A(0)
LEN      EQU      *-PMRC

```

### 3.19 RENAME member exits (057/058)

Systems support can monitor the renaming of program library members by means of two exit points:

- At the request exit systems support can reject the RENAME call before the function is performed.
- At the return exit the member has already been renamed. Here systems support receives the full identification of the member, i.e. both the original and the new identification.

#### Request exit (057)

The following information is passed to the exit routines:

```
R1 = A(exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

(cf. “System exits for program libraries”)

Return code:

```
R15 = X'000000RR'
  RR = Return code of exit routine
  00 no error
  04 (DELETE member rejected)
```

#### Return exit (058)

The return exit is identical to the request exit.

**DSECT**

The DSECT for the parameter area can be generated by means of the EX057 macro:

```

name EX057 [D]
      EX057 D
IEX057 DSECT
      DS    0F
*****
*  RENAME  PARAMETER LIST FOR PLAM RZ ROUTINES      *
*****
PMRC      DC    F'0'          PLAM RETURN CODE
PMRC1     DC    F'0'          PLAM SECONDARY RETURN CODE
PMPLV     DC    CL8' '        VERSION OF PLAM: VZZ.ZBZZ
PMLIB     DC    A(0)          A(LIBRARY NAME): CL54
PMLINK    DC    A(0)          A(LIBRARY NAME LINK): CL8
          DC    CL1' '
          DC    CL1' '
          DC    CL1' '
          DC    CL1' '
PMTYP     DC    A(0)          A(MEMBER TYPE): CL8
PMNAM     DC    A(0)          A(MEMBER NAME): CL64
PMVER     DC    A(0)          A(MEMBER VERSION): CL24
PMVAR     DC    A(0)          A(MEMBER VARIANT): F
PMDAT     DC    A(0)          A(MODIFICATION DATE): CL14: DATE
*
          ,CL8: TIME
PMTYP2    DC    A(0)          A(MEMBER TYPE 2): CL8
PMNAM2    DC    A(0)          A(MEMBER NAME 2): CL64
PMVER2    DC    A(0)          A(MEMBER VERSION 2): CL24
LEN       EQU    *-PMRC

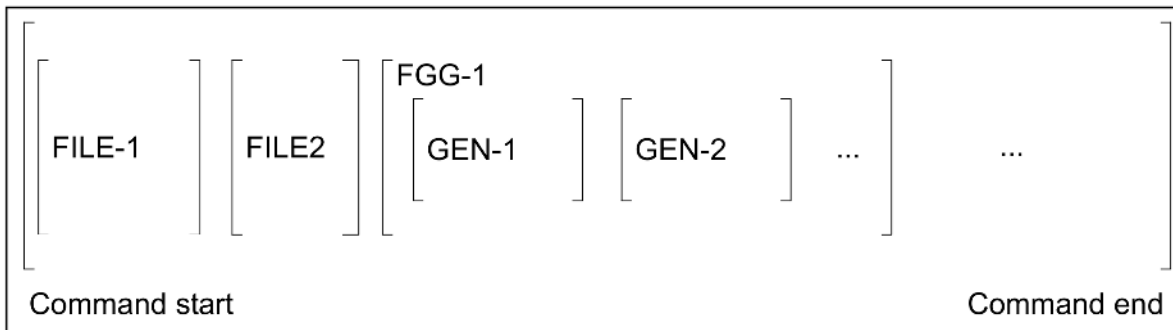
```

## 3.20 ERASE exits (060/061)

Two exit points are provided for ERASE processing, a request exit and a return exit. They each contain one job.

A job is always one of the commands DELETE-FILE, DELETE-FILE-GROUP, DELETE-FILE-GENERATION, DELETE-SYSTEM-FILE, EXPORT-FILE or the ERASE macro, or any catalog entry that is to be processed by ERASE.

File generation groups, however, are special cases. Here the catalog entries of the generations do not form separate jobs. Rather, the file generation group as a whole is regarded as a job.



- In the case of the request exit the exit routine can check the job and reject it if appropriate. If monitoring is to be performed by the return exit routine, the AUDIT indicator from the catalog entry must be saved.
- The program branches to the return exit once the job has been processed. This exit routine can check the DMS error code and initiate any monitoring action that may be necessary.

In register 1 both exits contain a pointer to a structure that is described by the EX060 macro and stored in the working area of the calling system module.

If systems support wishes to implement monitoring measures in the exit routine that depend on the AUDIT value in the catalog entry, this information must already be provided at the request exit, since after a successful deletion (at the return exit) the catalog entry is normally no longer available.

The field for the file name is 80 bytes long. This field should be cleared in the exit routine before the name is provided, as it might otherwise contain smudge characters. If the field is not cleared, the end criterion for the file name must be requested (X'40').

### Return exit (060)

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```

R1 = A(EX060 exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)

```

The return exit serves to indicate the success of an erase job. It is not called if the request exit routine has rejected the ERASE request.

Whenever this exit is called, field &p.RET of the ERASE parameter area contains the return code supplied during erasure or attempted erasure. If no error occurs, it contains the value X'00000000'. The ERASE parameter area is addressed via the MAXEPL field. The MAXFLC field contains the value contained by the corresponding MAXFLC field of the request exit. If MAXFLC is zero, the return exit of a command or macro is involved, and &p.RET contains the generic error code.

The exit routine cannot send a return code to the system module. The return from the return exit routine is followed by the return from ERASE processing. The exit routine must set the value X'70000' or X'0004' for the maincode in the standard header of the parameter area. If the maincode contains any other value, the following message appears on the console:

```
% DMS06B9 CALLING SYSTEM EXIT (&00) RESULTS IN ERROR CODE (&01)
```

## Request exit (061)

The register settings are the same as for the return exit.

Control branches to the request exit exactly once per ERASE job. Before this happens, the EX060 parameter block is supplied with the following values:

MAXEPL points to the ERASE parameter area (see above); MAXFLC contains a counter, which starts at zero with every command or macro request and is incremented by one with every new job.

The return code for the calling system module is sent in the maincode of the standard header of the exit parameter area. The following values are possible:

X'0000'	ERASE processing is performed with the ERASE parameter area, which may have been modified by the exit routine.
X'0004'	The ERASE request is rejected with error code X'0514'. For commands, the following message is sent to SYSOUT:  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <pre>DMS0514 USE OF SPECIFIED COMMAND OR 'ERASE' MACRO RESTRICTED BY SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR. COMMAND OR MACRO REJECTED.</pre> </div>
other	Same as for X'0004'; in addition the following message is displayed on the console:  <pre>DMS06B9 CALLING SYSTEM EXIT (&amp;00) RESULTS IN ERROR CODE (&amp;01)</pre>

### Note

- Registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.

**DSECT**

```

        EX060 MF=D
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=D,MACID=MAX,ALIGN=F,                                C
            DMACID=MAX,SUPPORT=(D,C,L),DNAME=MAXMDL
DMAXMDL DSECT ,
        *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=MAX #####
*   Parameterarea
DMAXHDR FHDR MF=(C,DMAX),EQUATES=NO                                Standard-Header
DMAXHDR DS    0A
DMAXFHE DS    0XL8                0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
DMAXIFID DS    0A                0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
DMAXFCTU DS    AL2                0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
DMAXFCT  DS    AL1                2   FUNCTION NUMBER
DMAXFCTV DS    AL1                3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
DMAXRET  DS    0A                4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
DMAXSRET DS    0AL2               4   SUB RETURN CODE
DMAXSR2  DS    AL1                4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
DMAXSR1  DS    AL1                5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
DMAXMRET DS    0AL2               6   MAIN RETURN CODE
DMAXMR2  DS    AL1                6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
DMAXMR1  DS    AL1                7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
DMAXFHL  EQU    8                8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
DMAXFLC  DS    F                    File Counter
DMAXEPL  DS    A                    Addr der ERASE-PL
DMAX#    EQU    *-DMAXHDR

```

The MAXEPL field contains a pointer to a version 3 parameter area. If a version 3 ERASE has been requested, the area is a copy of the original parameter area. If a version 0, version 1, or version 2 ERASE has been requested, the old format is converted to the new format. It is impossible to access the original parameter area.

*ERASE parameter list*

The DSECT for the ERASE parameter area can be generated as follows:

```
[name] ERASE MF=D[,PREFIX=prefix/*],VERSION=3
```

The ERASE parameter area must be generated in the format valid as of BS2000/OSD-BC V3.0 (VERSION=3). All exit routines which access the ERASE parameter area have to be adapted to handle this new format.

## 3.21 CATALOG exits (070/071)

Use of the following commands can be monitored at two exit points with an exit routine.

- CREATE-FILE
- CREATE-FILE-GENERATION
- CREATE-FILE-GROUP
- MODIFY-FILE-ATTRIBUTES
- MODIFY-FILE-GENERATION-SUPPORT
- MODIFY-FILE-GROUP-ATTRIBUTES.

In addition, it is possible to monitor the CATAL macro.

The request exit routine can reject or modify a CATALOG request.

The return exit routine can initiate the appropriate logging or recording actions after the execution of a CATALOG request.

### Return exit (070)

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX070 exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The exit routine cannot send a return code to the system module. The return from the return exit routine is followed by the return from CATALOG processing. The exit routine must set the value X'0000' or X'0004' for the maincode in the standard header of the parameter area. If the maincode contains any other value, the following message appears on the console:

```
% DMS06B9 CALLING SYSTEM EXIT (&00) RESULTS IN ERROR CODE (&01)
```

### Request exit (071)

The register settings are the same as for the return exit.

The return code for the calling system module is sent in the maincode of the standard header of the exit parameter area. The following values are possible:

X'0000'	CATALOG processing is performed with the CATALOG parameter area, which may have been modified by the exit routine.
X'0004'	The CATALOG request is rejected with error code X'0513'. For commands, the following message is sent to SYSOUT: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre>DMS0513 USE OF SPECIFIED COMMAND OR 'CATAL' MACRO RESTRICTED BY SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR. COMMAND OR MACRO REJECTED.</pre> </div>

other	Same as for X'0004'; in addition the following message is displayed on the console:  DMS06B9 CALLING SYSTEM EXIT (&00) RESULTS IN ERROR CODE (&01)
-------	--

## Notes

- Registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- The exit routine can set or modify the AUDIT parameter without the user having any means of influencing or preventing the change.

## DSECT

```

EX070 MF=D
MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=D,MACID=MAX,ALIGN=F, C
      DMACID=MAX,SUPPORT=(D,C,L),DNAME=MAXMDL
DMAXMDL DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=MAX #####
* Parameterarea
DMAXHDR FHDR MF=(C,DMAX),EQUATES=NO Standard-Header
DMAXHDR DS 0A
DMAXFHE DS 0XL8 0 GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
DMAXIFID DS 0A 0 INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
DMAXFCTU DS AL2 0 FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
* BIT 15 HEADER FLAG BIT,
* MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
* BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
* BIT 11-0 REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
DMAXFCT DS AL1 2 FUNCTION NUMBER
DMAXFCTV DS AL1 3 FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
DMAXRET DS 0A 4 GENERAL RETURN CODE
DMAXSRET DS 0AL2 4 SUB RETURN CODE
DMAXSR2 DS AL1 4 SUB RETURN CODE 2
DMAXSR1 DS AL1 5 SUB RETURN CODE 1
DMAXMRET DS 0AL2 6 MAIN RETURN CODE
DMAXMR2 DS AL1 6 MAIN RETURN CODE 2
DMAXMR1 DS AL1 7 MAIN RETURN CODE 1
DMAXFHL EQU 8 8 GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
DMAXCRC DS F CATAL-Returncode
DMAXCPL DS A Addr der CATAL-PL
DMAX# EQU *-DMAXHDR

```

In the case of the return exit, the MAXCRC field contains the return code of CATAL processing

### *CATALOG parameter list*

The DSECT for the CATALOG parameter area is generated by means of the CATAL macro:

```
[name] CATAL MF=D[,PREFIX=prefix/*],VERSION=3
```

The MAXCPL field of the exit parameter area contains a pointer to the CATALOG parameter area. The CATALOG parameter area must be generated in the format valid as of BS2000/OSD-BC V3.0 (VERSION=3).

## 3.22 DCAM exit (075)

The DCAM exit permits the user to expand and modify DCAM functions and to add special functions. Examples of such functions are:

- data protection facilities over and above those in TRANSDATA by means of more extensive authorization checks; e.g. make the opening of applications dependent on the user ID, permit a connection to be set up for an application only with defined partners or processors
- initiation of additional actions (starting jobs, issuing messages).

The user-specific exit routine is invoked for opening and closing applications and for connection setup and clear-down. When opening applications and setting up connections, the exit routine can accept, reject or, if necessary, modify the call. The calls on closing serve only to provide the exit routine with information.

### Exit cases (events)

There are currently 12 exit cases for the DCAM exit routine. A distinction is made between exit main cases and exit subcases, which are identified by means of a sequence of 3 alphabetic characters each. The 6-digit combination of the main case and subcase identifiers uniquely defines the exit case.

**i** The expansion of exit main case and exit subcase in future DCAM versions must be taken into account.

The main cases APP and CON, together with their subcases are compared on the following pages.

### Main case APP

This refers to cases concerned with opening and closing applications.

Exit subcase	Exit routine is called	Exit routine functions
APPOP	on all YOPEN calls, after checking the user specifications prior to processing the call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• additional checks, e.g. applications may be opened by certain users only; load tables dynamically.</li> <li>• accept YOPEN call</li> <li>• reject YOPEN call</li> <li>• modify YOPEN parameters</li> <li>• initiate additional actions, e.g. start jobs; output messages etc.</li> </ul>
APPCLS	on all YCLOSE calls, prior to clearing down the DCAM data structure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• initiate additional actions; e.g. output messages, update exit-specific tables etc.</li> </ul>
APPSHU	on internal closure of an application after the operator has entered the BCEND, BCLOSE or SHUTDOWN command *)	

APPRTM	on internal closure of an application when a program or task is terminated	initiate a substitute task
APPFCL	on unexpected closure of an application due to DCAM failure.	

\*) The exit is only called on closing and not in the event of any previous warning. The exit is not called if TIAM termination precedes DCAM termination, i.e. if the DCAM program was started as an interactive task. In such a case, task termination will be initiated by TIAM, i.e. the APPTRM exit is called.

### Main case CON

This refers to cases concerned with connection setup and teardown. The exit routine is not called, however, in the case of an implicit teardown of all existing connections when closing an application.

A distinction is made between the following subcases:

- Request connection setup (YOPNCON ACQUIRE):
  - on YOPNCON ACQUIRE call by user
  - after successful connection setup
- Accept connection request
  - on receipt of a connection setup request
  - after acceptance of the request (YOPNCON ACCEPT)

- In the case of explicit connection teardown or after a DCAM error.
  - connection teardown by user
  - connection teardown forced by breakdown
  - connection teardown by partner

Exit subcase	Exit routine is called	Exit routine functions
CONACQ	on sending a connection setup request (YOPNCON ACQUIRE), after checking user specifications, prior to call processing (i.e. prior to the BCAM call REQCON)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• additional checks, e.g. does connection message (LOGON MESSAGE) conform to conventions?</li> <li>• accept call</li> <li>• reject call</li> <li>• modify YOPNCON parameters</li> </ul>
CONACC	on every acceptance of a connection request (YOPNCON ACCEPT), after verifying user specifications, prior to call processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• additional checks</li> <li>• accept request</li> <li>• reject request</li> <li>• modify YOPNCON parameters</li> </ul>
CONCPL	after a successful connection setup, i.e. if a YOPNCON ACQUIRE request has been accepted by the partner	
CONREQ	on receipt of a connection request, after checking specifications, prior to processing the connection request.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• additional checks</li> <li>• accept connection request</li> <li>• reject connection request</li> </ul>
CONCLS	on every connection teardown by the user (YCLSCON), prior to release of the DCAM data structure	
CONFCL	on each forced connection teardown due to an NEA logging error or an acknowledgment overflow	
CONBAD	on each connection teardown initiated by the partner.	

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```

R1 = A(YDDEXPL) = DCAM exit parameter area
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)

```

The return code for the calling system component is sent via the parameter area in the YDDXRETC field:

YDDXRETC	X'00FDBKRC'	
	FDBK =	Exit routine return code for the DCAM user.
	RC =	Exit routine return code for the calling DCAM component.  It can have the following values:
		00 accept call
		04 reject call
		08 modify call

The FDBK field must be loaded when RC=04 is set. This specification is transferred to the DCAM user in the FDBK1/ FDBK2 field (see the "DCAM Macros" manual [1]). FDBK can either be taken from the area reserved for the exit routine 'CC00'-'CCFF' or it can be one of the valid DCAM return codes (see the "System Messages" [15]). FDBK must not be '0000'. If RC=08 is set, the exit routine stores the data for modification in the YDDEXPL parameter area. Due attention should be paid to the notes on programming exit routines.

With the exit events APPOPEN, CONACQ and CONACC, the FDBK field is only passed to the user (equivalent to YOPEN, YOPNCON ACQ and YOPNCON ACC) but is not sent to the partner.

If the system exit of the partner rejects a connection request, the YOPNCON ACQUIRE is terminated with X'0C40' instead of the FDBK specified in that system exit.

## DSECT

```

          YDDEXPL D
YDDEXPL DSECT
*****
*
*   DCAM  EXIT PARAMETERLISTE
*
*****
*
*  EINGABEPARAMETER
*
YDDXDPAR DS      A           A (DARPPAR)
*                DCAM INTERNER ARBEITSBEREICH
YDDXMAIN DS      X           EXIT-MAIN-CASE
YDDXAPPL EQU     1           APPL
YDDXCONN EQU     2           CONN
YDDXSUB DS       X           EXIT-SUB-CASE
YDDXAOPN EQU     1           APPOPN
YDDXACLS EQU     2           APPCLS
YDDXASHU EQU     3           APPSHU
YDDXATRM EQU     4           APPTRM
YDDXAFCL EQU     5           APPFCL
YDDXCACQ EQU     6           CONACQ
YDDXCACC EQU     7           CONACC
YDDXCCLPL EQU    8           CONCPL
YDDXCREQ EQU     9           CONREQ
YDDXCCLS EQU    10           CONCLS
YDDXCFCL EQU    11           CONFCL
YDDXCBAD EQU    12           CONBAD
*
*  EINGABE-/RUECKGABEPARAMETER
*
YDDXLOGL DS      H           LAENGE DER LOGON MESSAGE
YDDXLOGM DS      CL80        LOGON MESSAGE
*
*  RUECKGABEPARAMETER
*
YDDXPW  DS       XL4         PASSWORT
YDDXRETC DS      F           RETURNCODE '..FDBKRC'
*
YDDXL   EQU      *-YDDEXPL   LAENGE DER DCAM EXIT PARAMETERLISTE
          * ,YDDEXPL        060   950330   55647211

```

## Description of the YDDEXPL fields

YDDXDPAR	A(DARPPAR)	
	Address of an internal DCAM work area, via which further call-specific information is passed on to the exit routine.	
YDDXMAIN	Indicator for the main case	
YDDXMAIN	Indicator for the main case	
	YDDXAPPL	main case APP (re: applications)
	YDDXCONN	main case CON (re: connections)
YDDXSUB	Indicator for the subcase	
	YDDXAOPN	exit case APPOPEN
	YDDXACLS	exit case APPCLS
	YDDXASHU	exit case APPSHU
	YDDXATRM	exit case APPTRM
	YDDXAFCL	exit case APPFCL
	YDDXCACQ	exit case CONACQ
	YDDXCACC	exit case CONACC
	YDDXC CPL	exit case CONCPL
	YDDXCREQ	exit case CONREQ
	YDDXCCLS	exit case CONCLS
	YDDXC FCL	exit case CONFCL
	YDDXC BAD	exit case CONBAD
	YDDXLOGL	Length of the connection message (LOGON message) in field YDDXLOGLM. It must not exceed 80 bytes. This field can be modified by the exit routine. YDDXLOGL = 0 means that there is no connection message.
YDDXLOGM	Contains the connection message (LOGON message) which can be modified by the exit routine.	
YDDXPW	Contains a password, which the exit routine transfers to DCAM on returning. This password replaces the RDF password specified by the user for YOPEN or the LOGON password for YOPNCON ACQUIRE.	
YDDXRETC	Return code of the exit routine.	

## Notes on programming DCAM exit routines

The following restrictions apply to DCAM exit routines in addition to the rules specified in “Exit routines”:

- All DCAM data structure fields (DARPPAR, control blocks, see below) are read-only. Write access is permitted only for return fields in parameter area YDDEXPL.
- No BCAM calls are permitted.
- The exit routine must not set any bourse locks.
- The exit routine must not change your task (PCB) level.

## Excerpt from the DCAM data structure

Those DCAM data structure elements which are of greatest significance with regard to programming exit routines are described below.

Since compatibility for the layout of the DCAM control blocks is not guaranteed, the DCAM data structure can only be accessed via symbolic field names. Recomilation and source changes may prove necessary in the event of a DCAM version change.

## Internal DCAM work area

### DARPPAR

contains task-specific data, e.g. the current addresses of the DCAM control blocks (cf. the “DCAM Macros” manual [1]).

A DSECT for DARPPAR is generated by the macro:

```
[name] YDDDVEC D [,prefix]
```

Default values:	name	YDDDVEC
	prefix	YDDV

## DCAM application control block

### DACB

contains application-specific data, e.g. application name, attributes,... . The DACB is created on YOPEN and remains in existence until the application is closed.

A DSECT is generated by means of the macro:

```
[name] YDDDACB D [,prefix]
```

Default values:	name	YDDDACB
	prefix	YDDH

## DCAM connection control block

### DCCB

contains connection-specific data, e.g. partner name, processor name. One DCCB is set up for each connection.

A DSECT is generated by means of the macro:

```
[name] YDDDCCB D [,prefix]
```

Default values:	name	YDDDCCB
	prefix	YDDL

## DCAM request parameter block

DRPB

contains the call-specific information from the RPB in the case of asynchronous calls.

A DSECT is generated by means of the macro:

```
[name] YDDDRPB D [,prefix]
```

Default values:	name	YDDDRPB
	prefix	YDDD

## Field contents when calling exit routines

The contents of the fields of the exit parameter area and of the internal work area shown in the following table are dependent on the exit case. Fields and addresses which are not set have the default value X'00'.

*YDDEXPL - exit parameter area*

Field name	Field contents	Exit Case												
		APP					CON							
		OPN	CLS	SHU	TRM	FCL	ACQ	ACC	CPL	REQ	CLS	FCL	BAD	
YDDXMAIN	Exit Main Case	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
YDDXSUB	Exit Sub Case	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
YDDXDPAR	A(DARPPAR)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
YDDXLOGL	L of LOGON Mess.						x	x	x	x				
YDDXLOGM	A(LOGON Message)						x	x	x	x				

*YDDDVEC - internal DCAM work area*

Feldname	Feldinhalt	Exit Case												
		APP					CON							
		OPN	CLS	SHU	TRM	FCL	ACQ	ACC	CPL	REQ	CLS	FCL	BAD	
YDDVXTID	A(TID)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
YDDVADAC	A(DACB)	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

YDDVADCC	A(DCCB)						x	x	x			x	x
YDDVADRP	A(DRPB)						x	x	x				
YDDVARPB	A(RPB)						x	x	x		x		
YDDVAPCN	A(PCN) *)							x		x			
YDDVAPTN	A(PTN) *)							x		x			

\*) If the exit is initiated by the CONREQ exit case, there is no connection control bloc(DCCB). The user can obtain information about the partner address by means of YDDVAPTN, but cannot make any modifications.

PCN CL8 PROCESSOR NAME

PTN CL8 PARTNER NAME

### Return code for the exit routine

For the exit cases APPCLS, APPSHU, APPTRM, APPFCL, CONCPL, CONCLS, CONFCL and CONBAD, the exit routine must set the rightmost byte in the YDDXRETC field to zero (RC = X'00'). These exit cases only pass information to the exit routine; DCAM processing cannot be affected by the exit routine.

In the case of exit cases APPOP, CONACQ, CONACC and CONREQ, the exit routine can influence DCAM processing via the return code in the YDDXRETC field. The table below shows which return codes can be set.

### Return codes (1)

		Condition	Exit Case			
			APPOP	CONACQ	CONACC	CONREQ
YDDXRETC	RC = 00		x	x	x	x
	RC = 04		x	x	x	x
	RC = 08		x	x	x	-
	FDBK	RC = 04	+	+	+	+
YDDEXPL	YDDXPW	RC = 08	*	*	-	-
	YDDXLOGL	RC = 08	-	*	*	-
	YDDXLOGM	YDDXLOGL > 0	-	*	*	-

x: the value/field can be specified

-: the value/field cannot be specified

+: the field must be specified if the condition applies.

\*: if RC=08 is set, the field can be modified and returned to DCAM.

Cases marked with an asterisk (\*) in the table above are explained in greater detail in the following table:

### Return codes (2)

Exit case	Field in YDDEXPL	Modification
APPOPN	YDDXPW	In the event of a BCAM call the RDF password (USEPW parameter in ACB) is replaced by the password transferred.  If YDDXPW = 0, the password remains unchanged.
CONACC CONACQ	YDDXLOGL	YDDXLOGL = 0 means the connection message remains unchanged. YDDXLOGL = X' 7FFF' means the connection message is deleted.
CONACC CONACQ	YDDXLOGM	The connection message (LOGON message) of the user (contents of AREA) is replaced by the transferred data prior to the BCAM call.
CONACQ	YDDXPW	The LOGON password (LOGPW parameter in CCB) is replaced prior to the BCAM call by the password transferred.  If YDDXPW = X' 00' , the password is not replaced.

### 3.23 SYSCMD exit (080)

The system branches to this exit whenever a system command is input, provided the task has been activated.

Three cases of command input can be distinguished:

- the command is input interactively from a data display terminal
- the command is input from a cataloged file (SPOOLIN, ENTER-JOB, CALL-PROCEDURE) or in remote batch mode
- the command is issued via the MCLP interface from a TU program (see the “Executive Macros” manual [9]).

The SYSCMD exit routine enables the command flow of all active tasks during the OPEN session to be monitored.

The exit routine can:

- accept the input command without modifications (return code EX080CAC)
- reject the command (return code EX080CRJ)
- modify or replace the command (return code EX080CRO)
- insert one or more new commands (return codes EX080CRS/EX080CLR).

The return code of the exit routine must be stored in the EX080RC field of parameter area EX080. The address of the parameter area is passed to the exit routine in R1.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX080 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

#### Notes

- The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- The SYSCMD exit routine should process commands in the same way, regardless of how they were entered.
- If the exit routine is deactivated while a command is replaced by several commands, the following dummy command record is sent to the user program: /REMARK SYSCMD  
EXIT NO MORE ACTIVE DURING PROCESSING
- If commands are skipped in a procedure by means of /SKIP-COMMANDS, the exit routine is called once for each command skipped. The same applies in the case of an error when the spin-off mechanism (search for STEP, LOGOFF, SET-JOB-STEP) causes commands to be skipped.
- Variable substitution has already been effected in CALL-PROC procedures when the exit is called.
- In the case of branch flags, the branch destination is stored twice.
- The information for the calling system module must be returned in the EX080RC field of the parameter area.

## DSECT

```

      EX080 D
EX080PL DSECT
*--
*--      INPUT  INFORMATION
*--
EX080IND DC    AL1(0)          SOURCE OF COMMANDS
EX080TER EQU    1              -CMD READ FROM A TERMINAL
EX080FIL EQU    2              -CMD READ FROM A JCL FILE
EX080MCL EQU    4              -CMD READ VIA MCLP
EX080TRN EQU    8              -CMD READ VIA TRCMD          999
EX080BUF EQU    16             -CMD FOUND IN BS2000 BUFFER  999
*--
EX080BIT DC    X'00'          BIT_INFO          900
EX080SDF EQU    X'80'          -INPUT IN SDF STRUCTURED FORM002
EX080SD2 EQU    X'40'          -INPUT IN NEW SDF STRUCT FORM120
EX080STR EQU    X'00'          -INPUT IN STRING MODE          900
*--
EX080UNU DC    2X'00'          900
*--
EX080IR  DC    A(0)           A (INPUT RECORD)
*--
*--      OUTPUT INFORMATION
*--
EX080RC  DC    AL1(0)          SYSCMD EXIT'S RETURN CODE
EX080CAC EQU    0              -CMD REC ACCEPTED
EX080CRJ EQU    4              -CMD REC REJECTED
EX080CRO EQU    8              -CMD REC REPLACED BY ONE
EX080CRS EQU    12             -CMD REC REPLACED BY SEVERAL
EX080CLR EQU    16             -LAST CMD REC REPLACED
      DC    3X'00'          UNUSED IN VER=710
*--
EX080RR  DC    A(0)           A (RETURNED RECORD)
*--
*--      ADDITIONAL INPUT  INFORMATION
*--
EX080ILR DC    A(0)           A (LOWER CASE INPUT RECORD)
EX080STD DC    A(0)           A (STD FORM)
EX080PLL EQU    *-EX080PL     LENGTH OF SYSCMD EXIT  P/L

```

**Meanings of the fields:**

EX080IND	Type of command input	
	EX080TER	command input from terminal
	EX080FIL	command input from JCL file
	EX080MCL	command input from user program via MCLP
EX080BIT	Indicator for SDF	
	EX080SDF	input in SDF structure
	EX080STR	input not in SDF structure
EX080IR	Address of input command record	
EX080RC	Return code	
	EX080CAC	command accepted
	EX080CRJ	command rejected
	EX080CRO	command modified or replaced
	EX080CRS	command replaced by several commands
	EX080CLR	last command record replaced
EX080RR	Address of command record returned to calling system component when command is modified or replaced	

**Meanings of the return codes in the EX080RC field**

*Return code X'04': command rejection (EX080RC=EX080CRJ)*

In interactive mode, no system message is output to the terminal. The exit routine can, however, send a message to the user.

In the case of command input from a cataloged file (PROC A or PROC C or corresponding SDF commands), the following message is output:

```
/REMARK COMMAND REJECTED BY THE SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR
```

In batch mode the same message is entered in the logging file.

*Return code X'08': command replacement or modification (EX080RC=EX080CRO)*

The exit routine itself must construct the new or modified command and pass the address of the command record to the calling system component via the EX080RR field of the parameter area.

Format of the command record (if not standardized SDF transfer area):

0	2	4	RL-1
RL		command with operands	

where RL = record length

ISAM keys, continuation characters and symbolic parameters (&...) are not permitted in the command record. The record length may be modified.

- In interactive mode, no system message is output.
- In the case of command input from a cataloged file, the new or modified command is output or entered in the logging file.
- When the command is input via MCLP, the replacing command must also be legal for MCLP, otherwise return code X'14' (invalid command) is returned to the user program. No DO, CALL, LOAD, LOGOFF, ABEND, EXECUTE or corresponding SDF commands may be returned and no other command may be called via MCLP, since that would cause the user program to be unloaded immediately.  
If an error occurs during processing of the new command, X'10' (illegal command) is reported to the user program.

*Return codes X'0C' and X'10': replacement of one command by several (EX080RC=EX080CRS/EX080CLR)*

If the exit routine returns a command record to the system (see RC = 08) and simultaneously sets the return code in the EX080RC field of the parameter list to X'0C'

(= EX080CRS), it is given control again immediately and can pass the next command record. As of the second call after return code X'0C', the address of the input command record (field EX080IR in the parameter area) is set to zero. When the exit routine returns the last command, it must set the return code in the parameter area to X'10' (=EX080CLR).

- In interactive mode, no system message is output for the replacement of one command by several commands.
- In batch mode, the replacing commands are written to the logging file.
- When a command is entered via MCLP, the notes on return code X'08' must be given due consideration. The commands mentioned above must not be returned via a command sequence, since this would cause the user program to be unloaded immediately. If a buffer has been provided in the user program for storing the results of MCLP command processing, this buffer must be able to accommodate the results of the entire command sequence. It is to be expected that many user programs working with MCLP calls will not run correctly when the exit routine replaces one command by several commands.

### 3.24 SDF exits (080/081/082/083)

In systems with SDF (System Dialog Facility), three further exits are provided in addition to exit 080 (SYSCMD exit, see above):

Exit number	Entered via	Type of exit	When called
080	SYSCMD	Request	Prior to command processing (like exit 080 without SDF)
081	SYSCMD	Return	After processing of the command by the decoder, provided no syntax error has been detected.
082	SYSSTMT	Request	Prior to statement processing by the decoder.
083	SYSSTMT	Return	After processing of the statement by the decoder, provided no syntax error has been detected.

All four exits use parameter area EX080. The address of the parameter area is passed to the exit routine in register 1.

By means of the exits, the command can be accepted, rejected, modified or replaced.

The return code of the exit routine must be stored in field EX080RC of the parameter area.

#### Note

In order to be able to make effective use of the exits in an SDF environment, the user will require an in-depth knowledge of the interface. Lack of space precludes the inclusion of such detailed information in this manual. The required information can, however be found in the following manuals: “SDF-A” [10], “Introductory Guide to the SDF Dialog Interface” [11], “Commands” [8], “Introduction to System Administration” [7].

### 3.24.1 SYSCMD exit 080

The description given above in exit 080 applies, supplemented by the following:

- The exit routine is not activated in SDF guided dialog.
- Activation of the exit routine takes place regardless of whether the command was read by the decoder itself (EX080BUF) or transferred by TRCMD (EX080TRN; see extension in parameter area EX080).
- If an input is detected which is not intended for the current system syntax file, the exit routine will be activated even if the input belongs to a lower-ranking “command stream” and no continuation line was expected.
- If data records are read when a command was expected, the exit routine is not called, and the error handling facility is initiated.
- If end-of-file is detected during an attempt to read, the exit routine is not called, and the EOF-handling measures are performed.

### 3.24.2 SYSCMD exit 081

This exit can be used only in systems with SDF. When it is called, the command to be processed has been recognized as syntactically correct by the decoder. Parameter substitution and continuation handling are complete.

Under normal circumstances, the exit routine receives the command in the form of an input string. The address is in the EX080IR field in the parameter area.

If the command has been entered in the syntax file using the SDF-A statement //ADD-COMMAND with the operand specification IMPLEMENTOR=P2 (...CALL=NEW,...), the parameter area will be used to pass on to the exit routine the address of the standardized transfer area. The exit routine must be properly prepared for both forms of transfer. A description of the standardized transfer area and of the //ADD-COMMAND statement, as well as other useful information, may be found by consulting the "SDF-A" manual [10].

The following items of information are passed on to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX080 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

#### Notes

- If commands are skipped using /SKIP-COMMANDS, the exit routine is not given control until the branch address label is reached.
- In the case of branch flags, the branch destination is stored twice.
- In the event of an error, the exit routine is not called again until a command initiating restart (/SET-JOB-STEP) is issued.

### **3.24.3 SYSSTMT exit 082**

This exit has the same function as regards inputs from SYSSTMT as exit 080 has for inputs from SYSCMD. The technical details and notes in the section on SYSCMD exit 080 also apply here.

### 3.24.4 SYSSTMT exit 083

This exit corresponds to exit number 081. All information applies equally to both exits.

#### Notes

- The contents of registers 12, 13 and 14 must not be destroyed by the exit routine.
- The SYSTAT exit routine should process commands in the same way, regardless of how they were entered.
- If the exit routine is deactivated while a statement is replaced by several commands, the following dummy command record is sent to the user program:

```
/REMARK SYSCMD EXIT NO MORE ACTIVE DURING PROCESSING
```

- A command or statement can only be modified by commands or statements defined in the system syntax file.
- Variable substitution has already been effected in procedures when the exit is called.

#### DSECT

```

EX080 D
EX080PL DSECT
*--
*--      INPUT      INFORMATION
*--
EX080IND DC      AL1(0)          SOURCE OF COMMANDS
EX080TER EQU      1              -CMD READ FROM A TERMINAL
EX080FIL EQU      2              -CMD READ FROM A JCL FILE
EX080MCL EQU      4              -CMD READ VIA MCLP
EX080TRN EQU      8              -CMD READ VIA TRCMD          999
EX080BUF EQU     16              -CMD FOUND IN BS2000 BUFFER 999
*--
EX080BIT DC      X'00'          BIT_INFO          900
EX080SDF EQU      X'80'          -INPUT IN SDF STRUCTURED FORM002
EX080SD2 EQU      X'40'          -INPUT IN NEW SDF STRUCT FORM120
EX080STR EQU      X'00'          -INPUT IN STRING MODE          900
*--
EX080UNU DC      2X'00'          900
*--
EX080IR  DC      A(0)           A (INPUT RECORD)
*--
*--      OUTPUT INFORMATION
*--
EX080RC  DC      AL1(0)          SYSCMD EXIT'S RETURN CODE
EX080CAC EQU      0              -CMD REC ACCEPTED
EX080CRJ EQU      4              -CMD REC REJECTED
EX080CRO EQU      8              -CMD REC REPLACED BY ONE
EX080CRS EQU     12              -CMD REC REPLACED BY SEVERAL
EX080CLR EQU     16              -LAST CMD REC REPLACED
DC      3X'00'          UNUSED IN VER=710
*--
EX080RR  DC      A(0)           A (RETURNED RECORD)
*--
*--      ADDITIONAL INPUT INFORMATION
*--
EX080ILR DC      A(0)           A (LOWER CASE INPUT RECORD)
EX080STD DC      A(0)           A (STD FORM)

```

Meanings of the fields:

EX080IND	Source of the command	
	EX080TER	Command input from the terminal
	EX080FIL	Command input from a JCL file
	EX080MCL	Command input via MCLP from a user program
	EX080TRN	Command input by TRCMD
	EX080BUF	Command read internally
EX080BIT	Structure of the input	
	EX080SDF	Input in SDF format
	EX080STR	Input not in SDF format
EX080IR	Address of the input command record or of the standardized transfer area	
EX080RC	Return code of the system exit	
	EX080CAC	Command accepted
	EX080CRJ	Command rejected
	EX080CRO	Command modified or replaced
	EX080CRS	Command replaced by several commands
	EX080CLR	Last command record replaced
EX080RR	Address of command record returned to calling system component upon modification or replacement.	
EX080ILR	Address of the input record	
EX080STD	Address of the standard input	

### Meanings of the return codes in the EX080RC field

*Return code X'04': command rejected (EX080RC=EX080CRJ)*

In interactive mode, no system message is output to the terminal. The exit routine can, however, send a message to the user.

In the case of command input from a cataloged file the following message is output:

```
/REMARK COMMAND REJECTED BY THE SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR
```

In batch mode the same message is entered in the logging file.

*Return code X'08': command replacement or modification (EX080RC=EX080CRO)*

The exit routine must construct the new or modified command itself and supply values to the standardized transfer area (see the "SDF-A" manual [10]). The address of the command record (of the standardized transfer area) is passed to the calling system component via the EX080RR field of the parameter area.

Format of the command record (if not standardized SDF transfer area):

0	2	4	RL-1
RL		command with operands	

where RL = record length

ISAM keys, continuation characters and symbolic parameters (&...) are not permitted in the command record. The record length may be modified.

In interactive mode, no system message is output.

In the case of command input from a cataloged file, the new or modified command is output or entered in the logging file.

When the command is input via MCLP, the replacing command must also be legal for MCLP, otherwise return code X'14' (invalid command) is returned to the user program.

No CALL-PROCEDURE, LOGOFF, LOAD-PROGRAM or START-PROGRAM command may be returned and no other command may be called via MCLP, since that would cause the user program to be unloaded immediately. If an error occurs during processing of the new command, X'10' (illegal command) is reported to the user program.

*Return codes X'0C' and X'10': replacement of one command by several (EX080RC=EX080CRS/EX080CLR)*

If the exit routine returns a command record to the system (see RC=X'08') and simultaneously sets the return code in the EX080RC field of the parameter area to X'0C' (= EX080CRS), it is given control again immediately and can pass the next command record. As of the second call after return code X'0C', the address of the input command record (field EX080IR in the parameter area) is set to zero. When the exit routine returns the last command, it must set the return code in the parameter area to X'10'.

In interactive mode, no system message is output for the replacement of one command by several commands.

In batch mode, the replacing commands are written to the logging file.

When a command is entered via MCLP, the notes on return code X'08' must be taken into consideration. The commands mentioned above (CALL-PROGRAM etc.) must not be returned via a command sequence, since this would cause the user program to be unloaded immediately. If a buffer has been provided in the user program for storing the results of MCLP command processing, this buffer must be able to accommodate the results of the entire command sequence.

It is to be expected that many user programs working with MCLP calls will not run correctly when the exit routine replaces one command by several commands.

### 3.25 SPOOL exits (090/091/092/094/095/096/097)

- General information on SPOOL exits
- SPOOL exit (090)
- SPOOL exits for header and trailer pages (091/092)
- SPOOL exit 094 (resources routine)
- SPOOL exit 095 (output routine)
- SPOOL exit 096 (server selection)
- SPOOL exit 097 (file transfer control)

### 3.25.1 General information on SPOOL exits

It is possible, for each individual output device, to define whether SPOOL outputs on this device are to be processed using exit routines (see the START-PRINTER-OUTPUT command).

#### Querying the current SPOOL version

The SPOOL (and RSO) exit routines must query the numbers of the current SPOOL version in the SCB. Exit routines are loaded, activated and deactivated independently of the DSSM commands START-SUBSYSTEM, STOP-SUBSYSTEM, HOLD-SUBSYSTEM and RESUME-SUBSYSTEM. As a result, SPOOL can be unloaded and replaced by another version, while the exit routines remain activated and can be called later by the newly loaded SPOOL version.

The exit routines have to be able to recognize this change to the SPOOL version; to this end they check the version specification stored in the SCB.

The version number is contained in the SCBESCB field of the DSECT, which can be created using the SSVSCB macro.

If system exits 90, 91 and 92 are active at the same time, the calls occur in the following order:

Exit 90: First call

Exit 91: Header page routine

Exit 90: Processing routine

Exit 92: Trailer page routine

Exit 90: Final call.

The first call has already been processed when the file is opened. The next step is to format the header page. Once the trailer page has been generated, the final call is issued and the file is closed.

Independently of this sequence, system exit 95 may have been activated in order to monitor channel programs sent to the printers.

In the case of “family” processing, a header can be generated either for the first file only or for every file in the family. By means of an SPSINF call (INFO=SPSGEN) in the exit routine you can read the GEN entry and thus obtain the information you require.

If GENFAM=YES is set in the GEN entry, a header page is printed for each file in the “family” printout; otherwise only a header page for the first file will be printed (i.e. if the field SCBESEQ#=0 is set in the SCB).

Systems support staff can use exit 094 to generate a user routine for assistance in controlling the conversion of resources within a client/server environment in conjunction with the product Distributed Print Services (Dprint).

Using exit 096 in conjunction with the product Distributed Print Services enables systems support staff to select particular servers by combining the appropriate selection criteria.

Exit 097 can be used to control the number of jobs of the product Dprint (Distributed Print Services) for file transfer.

#### Note

The descriptions on the following pages refer to the new PRINT-DOCUMENT command or PRNTDOC macro introduced with SPOOL V3.0. The exit functions can be used in the same way with the old PRINT-FILE command or the old PRNT macro. More detailed information on SPOOL can be found in the manual “SPOOL” [13]. For Dprint exits please use the description given in the manual “Distributed Print Services” [5].

### 3.25.2 SPOOL exit (090)

This exit routine is called after a record from the output file has been read, but before the record is subjected to further processing by SPOOL in accordance with the entries in the PRINT-DOCUMENT command.

This exit may be used for output via line printer or laser printer (page printer). It cannot be used for output to magnetic tape or floppy disk.

The exit routine can initiate the following system functions:

- accept the record that has been read in (updated or not updated)
- replace the record that has been read in
- skip the record that has been read in
- skip the record that has been read in and all subsequent records up to the end of the file.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX090 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The return codes are entered in the standard header:

dd	cc	bb	aa
----	----	----	----

A return code concerning execution of EX090 is passed in the standard header:

```
aa=maincode1
bb=maincode2
cc=subcode1
dd=subcode2
```

X'aa'	Meaning
00	Accept the record that has been read in
04	Replace the record that has been read in with the contents of the output block
08	Skip the record that has been read in
0C	Skip the record that has been read in and all following records up to the end of the file

#### Notes

- The exit routine should be neither activated nor deactivated while a spoolout is being processed.
- The PRNTDOC macro may be utilized in the exit routine, but not \$PRNT and \$SPRQ.

- Control is returned to the exit routine for every record read from the input file (including for the sample printout of the first page), until the operator initiates printing. The same applies to RESPOOL processing (HOLD-PRINT-JOB /RESUME-PRINT-JOB command), where the exit routine must also take account of the location of the start of RESPOOL.
- The information required for processing files with control characters can be found in the PRINT-DOCUMENT command and the SPOOL control block.
- If output blocks are provided, any memory class is permissible. However, it is advisable to choose class 5 memory. The memory is then released by the exit as soon as the exit has regained control.

### **DSECT**

A DSECT/CSECT for the parameter area (the address is transferred in register 1) can be generated by means of the EX090 macro ("prefix" must not be longer than 3 characters):

```
name EX090 D/C , [prefix]
```

After the return has taken place, the input fields are subject to no more checks on the part of the calling SPOOL component. The first and last exit routine calls take place without a record from the file being made available (ICLTYP = X'02' or X'03').

The byte IPRTYP specifies the output device.

Values for the output fields are supplied by the exit routine.

The byte IEXRC controls the function required by the exit routine. A more detailed analysis of the functions follows the DSECT.

```

      EX090 D
* SPOOL INPUT RECORDS ROUTINE EXIT PARAMETER LIST
*
IRC      MFCHK MF=D,DMACID=E90,ALIGN=F,SUPPORT=(C,D),ENTRY=NO,          C
          PREFIX=I,MACID=E90,DNAME=C
IRC      DSECT ,
          *,##### PREFIX=I, MACID=E90 #####
*
* STANDARD HEADER RETURN INFORMATION
*
IBEG     DS      0H
00100510
          FHDR MF=(C,I),EQUATES=NO
00100600
          DS      0A
IFHE     DS      0XL8          0  GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
IIFID    DS      0A          0  INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
IFCTU    DS      AL2          0  FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15  HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0  REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
IFCT     DS      AL1          2  FUNCTION NUMBER
IFCTV    DS      AL1          3  FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
IRET     DS      0A          4  GENERAL RETURN CODE
ISRET    DS      0AL2         4  SUB RETURN CODE
ISR2     DS      AL1          4  SUB RETURN CODE 2
ISR1     DS      AL1          5  SUB RETURN CODE 1
IMRET    DS      0AL2         6  MAIN RETURN CODE
IMR2     DS      AL1          6  MAIN RETURN CODE 2
IMR1     DS      AL1          7  MAIN RETURN CODE 1
IFHL     EQU     8            8  GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
* EQUATES FOR EXIT RETURN INFORMATION
*
IACCP    EQU     0            ACCEPT RECORD AS IT IS
IADD     EQU     4            ADD RECORD(S)
IDEL     EQU     8            DELETE (SKIP) RECORD
IEOF     EQU     12           TERMINATE PRINT (SIMULATE EOF)

```

```

*   INPUT FIELDS FOR THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IREC@   DS   A           INPUT RECORD ADDRESS
ISCB@   DS   A           SCB ADDRESS
IRCLEN  DS   Y           INPUT RECORD LENGTH
IPRTYP  DS   AL1        TYPE OF PRINT
ILINES  EQU  32         LINES PRINTER TYPE           751
IPAGES  EQU  33         PAGE PRINTER TYPE           751
ILOADL  EQU  34         LOADABLE LINE PRINTER TYPE  751
IRBP    EQU  35         RBP PRINTER TYPE           751
IRSOPB  EQU  36         PUBLIC RSO PRINTER         752
IRSOPR  EQU  37         PRIVATE RSO PRINTER       752
IAPAPR  EQU  38         APA PRINTERS
IPUNCH  EQU  48         PUNCH TYPE                 751
ICLTYP  DS   AL1        CALL TYPE
ICLREC  EQU  1          RECORD CALL TYPE
ICLFST  EQU  2          NO RECORD FIRST TIME CALL
ICLLST  EQU  3          NO RECORD LAST TIME CALL
         DS   CL4        RESERVED FOR EXTENSION
*
*   OUTPUT FIELDS FROM THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IBLK@   DS   A           DATA BLOCK ADDRESS
IBLKLE  DS   Y           DATA BLOCK LENGTH
IEXRC   DS   AL1        R-C FROM EXIT ROUTINE MAY BE
*                               STORED HERE IN ADDITION TO
*                               THE MAIN RETURN CODE
IBEXRC  DS   AL1        BASE R-C FROM EXIT ROUTINE
*
IBRCOK  EQU  0          BASE R-C O.K.
INEXS   EQU  4          EXIT ROUTINE NOT EXISTENT
INACT   EQU  8          EXIT ROUTINE NOT ACTIVE
IPARER  EQU  12         PARAMETER ERROR
         DS   CL8        RESERVED FOR EXTENSION
*
*   INPUT FIELDS FOR THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IPIR    DS   A           PRINTER INFORMATION RECORD ADDR.  755
IDVTYP  DS   AL1        DEVICE TYPE                   755
         DS   CL11       RESERVED FOR EXTENTION        755
ILEN    EQU  *-IRC      ROUTINE EXIT P/L LENGTH

```

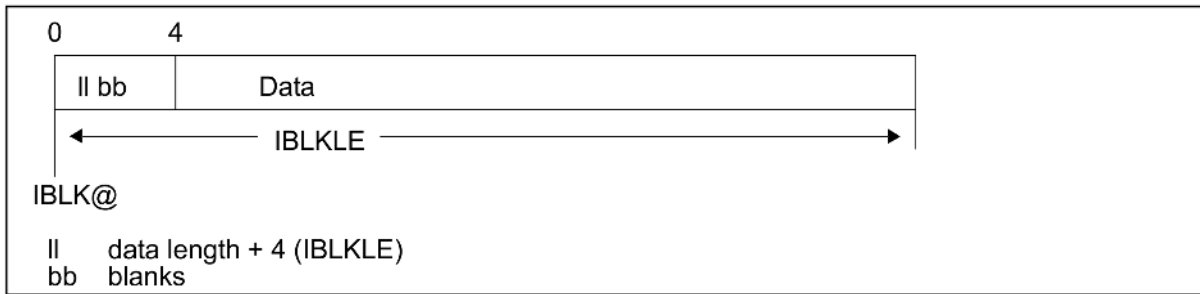
## Exit routine functions

*Return code X'00': accept the record that has been read*

The address of the record and the record length are passed to the exit routine in the IREC@ or IRCLEN field. The record contains no record length field.

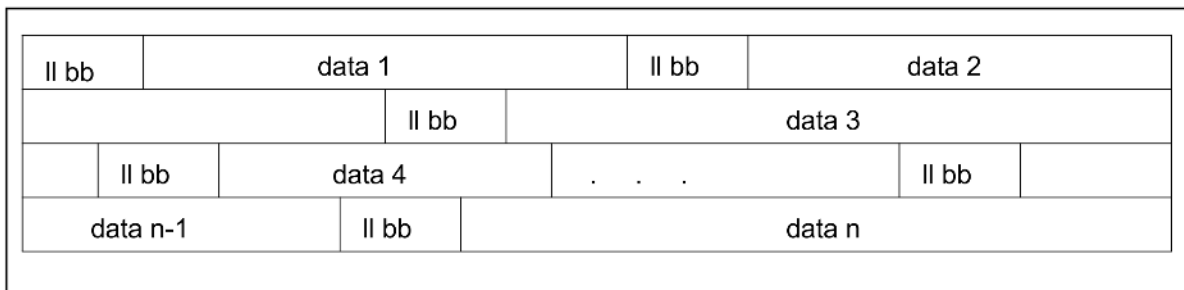
The exit routine can have SPOOL accept the record in unmodified form, or modify it itself. If its length is not increased at this stage, the record can be modified directly in the input buffer. In this case, the fields IBLK@ and IBLKLE must be supplied with the address of the record from IREC@ and the correct record length. If the modification increases the length of the record, then the exit routine must make the record available in a special buffer, addressed via IBLK@:

Buffer format:



*Return code X'04': replace the record that has been read*

SPOOL replaces the record which has been read in by those provided by the exit routine in the output block (address in IBLK@):



The exit routine must supply the contents for fields IBLK@ and IBLKLE.

If the record read is to be a component of the output block, the exit routine must transfer it to this block.

*Return code X'08': skip the record that has been read*

The exit routine needs only to set the return code. No other action is necessary.

*Return code X'0C': skip all records up to the end of the file*

The exit routine needs only to set the return code. No further action is necessary.

## Operands in the PRINT-DOCUMENT command and PRNTDOC macro

The exit routine must take into consideration all operands specified in PRINT-DOCUMENT commands. The appropriate values can be derived from the SPOOL control block.

*RECORD-PART=\*PARAMETERS(FIRST-CHARACTER = n):*

All records inserted by the exit routine must be longer than n bytes, otherwise they are not printed.

*OUTPUT-PART=\*RANGE(FROM = +n):*

Records 1 to n are also transferred to the exit routine.

*OUTPUT-PART=\*LAST(LAST = -n):*

Initially, the exit routine has control for all records from 1 to m (end-of-file, no output). SPOOL then sets the FROM value to  $z=(m-n+1)$  and processes the file as for FROM = +z.

*ADDITIONAL-COPIES = n:*

In the case of multiple output of a file, the exit routine cannot distinguish between the individual copies, i.e. there is no difference in the parameters or data records transferred.

### 3.25.3 SPOOL exits for header and trailer pages (091/092)

These system exits are used to control the layout of header/trailer pages for printouts.

In particular, the exit routines can be used to suppress the standard output of the SPOOL system, replace it by one of several alternative outputs, or initiate an alternative output in addition to the standard output.

Alternative outputs for header or trailer pages are made available by systems support. They can be requested by the user by means of the HEADER-EXIT-NUMBER and TRAILER-EXIT-NUMBER operands in the PRINT-DOCUMENT command. The standard output can be modified by a user text (HEADER-PAGE-TEXT operand in the PRINT-DOCUMENT command) independently of an exit routine.

#### Example

A standard name must be defined, e.g.

```
HEADERPAGETEXT.n,
```

This name denotes a SAM or ISAM file or a job variable. It can be used to store texts, which in turn can be accessed using the command:

```
PRINT-DOCUMENT . . . , LAYOUT-CONTROL=*PARAMETERS (COVER-PAGES= -
    *PARAMETERS (HEADER-EXIT-NUMBER= . . . )
```

The exit routine must access the file: \$userid.HEADERPAGETEXT.n

and enter the text in the buffer for the header page. No selection is made until the exit routine has been called. These exit routines save and restore all registers.

The routines are called:

- if no header/trailer page was created
- to restore the management buffer in cases where a header/trailer page already exists

#### Header page exit (091)

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A(EX091 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The return codes are entered in the standard header:

dd	cc	bb	aa
----	----	----	----

A return code concerning execution of EX091 and EX092 is passed in the standard header:

aa=maincode1

bb=maincode2

cc=subcode1

dd=subcode2

<b>X'aa'</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
00	No header/trailer page
01	Print system header/trailer page without changes
02	Print specified alternative header/trailer page
03	Print the system header/trailer page without changes and the specified alternative header/trailer page
04	Only for exit 92. No trailer page. The last feed to vertical tab "channel 1" should be suppressed

**DSECT**

A DSECT or CSECT for the parameter area (address transferred in register 1) can be generated by means of the EX091 macro ("prefix" must not be longer than 3 characters):

```

        EX091 D
*
*   SPOOL HEADER PAGE ROUTINE EXIT PARAMETER LIST
*
IHD      MFCHK MF=D,DMACID=E91,ALIGN=F,SUPPORT=(C,D),ENTRY=NO,          C
          PREFIX=I,MACID=E91,DNAME=C
IHD      DSECT ,
          *,##### PREFIX=I, MACID=E91 #####
*
*   STANDARD HEADER RETURN INFORMATION
*
IBEG     DS      0H
          FHDR MF=(C,I),EQUATES=NO
          DS      0A
IFHE     DS      0XL8          0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
IIFID    DS      0A          0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
IFCTU    DS      AL2          0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
IFCT     DS      AL1          2   FUNCTION NUMBER
IFCTV    DS      AL1          3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
IRET     DS      0A          4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
ISRET    DS      0AL2         4   SUB RETURN CODE
ISR2     DS      AL1          4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
ISR1     DS      AL1          5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
IMRET    DS      0AL2         6   MAIN RETURN CODE
IMR2     DS      AL1          6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
IMR1     DS      AL1          7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
IFHL     EQU     8            8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*
*   EQUATES FOR EXIT RETURN INFORMATION IN &P.MR1
*
IEXNH    EQU     0            NO HEADER PAGE OUTPUT
IEXSY    EQU     1            SYSTEM HEADER UNALTERED
IEXAL    EQU     2            ALTERNATIVE HEADER
IEXBO    EQU     3            SYSTEM AND ALTERNATIVE HEADER
*

```

```

*   INPUT FIELDS FOR THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IPRTYP  DS    C                PRINTER TYPE
ILINES  EQU  X'20'            LINES PRINTER TYPE
IPAGES  EQU  X'21'            PAGE PRINTER TYPE
ILOADL  EQU  X'22'            LOADABLE LINE PRINTER TYPE    753
IRBP    EQU  X'23'            RBP PRINTER TYPE              753
IRSOPB  EQU  X'24'            PUBLIC RSO PRINTER            753
IRSOPR  EQU  X'25'            PRIVATE RSO PRINTER           753
IAPAPR  EQU  X'26'            APA PRINTER
IPUNCH  EQU  X'30'            PUNCH TYPE                    753
ICLTYP  DS    C                CALL TYPE
INORM   EQU  X'01'            NORMAL CALL                    754
IRETRY  EQU  X'02'            RETRY                          754
INOBUF  EQU  X'04'            NO BUFFER                      754
ISMLHD  EQU  X'08'            SMALL HEADER                   802
        DS    CL2                RESERVED
ISCB@   DS    A                SCB ADDRESS
ISYIB@  DS    A                SYSTEM BUFFER
ILNPG   DS    F                # OF LINES PER PAGE
ICHLN   DS    F                # OF CHAR. PER LINE
*
*   OUTPUT FIELDS FROM THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IU SOB@  DS    A                USER BUFFER ADDRESS
IU SOBL  DS    F                USER BUFFER LENGTH
ISKIP#   DS    F                # SKIP RECORDS
ISYDF   DS    F                SYSTEM DUPL FACT
IU SDF   DS    F                USER DUPL FACT
        DS    CL12               RESERVED FOR EXTENSION
*
*   INPUT FIELDS FOR THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IPIR    DS    A                PRINTER INFORMATION RECORD ADDR. 756
IDVTYP  DS    AL1              DEVICE TYPE                  756
        DS    XL1                HW ALIGNMENT
IFREQ#  DS    H                SEPARATOR PAGES FREQUENCE #    865
*       *                       FREQ# IS INPUT / OUTPUT      865
IFWFR@  DS    A                ADDR OF 10 FREE FW FOR EXIT 091 865
        DS    2F                RESERVED - FREE FOR USE      865
ILEN    EQU  *-IHD              ROUTINE EXIT P/L LENGTH

```

**Field contents when calling the exit routine:**

IPRTYP	Output device	
	ILINES	line printer
	IPAGES	laser printer / page printer
	ILOADL	printer with loadable VFB
	IRSOPB	RSO public printer
	IRSOPR	RSO private printer
	IAPAPR	APA printer
ICLTYP	Type of call	
	INORM	normal call
	IRETRY	retry: required when the memory area for the alternative header page has been destroyed or not set up correctly.
	INOBUF	no system standard header page: no buffer address ISYIB@ is transferred. The exit routine can initiate an alternative output (ILNPG and ICHLN, see below).
	FSMLHD	short header page (after a job is aborted)
ISCB@	Address of SPOOL control block (SCB).	
ISYIB@	Address of system buffer.	
ILNPG	Number of lines per header page.	
ICHLN	Number of characters per line on header page.	
<b>The exit routine can supply values to the following fields:</b>		
IUSOB@	Class 3 memory address at which the alternative header page is available.	
IUSOBL	Buffer length used for the alternative header page corresponding to the buffer area requested by the exit routine with \$GETMEM.	
ISKIP#	Number of records in the alternative header page which are to be skipped, i.e. not printed, in the event of a retry.	
ISYDF	Iteration factor for the output of the standard header page. Default value: 1.	
IUSDF	Iteration factor for the output of the alternative header page. Default value: 1.	

IPIR	Address of the special printer information record. For more details see the relevant hardware description. (Only LP65 printers are currently supported.)
IDVTYP	Device type For more details see the description of the SPOOL macro SPSINF.

## Trailer page exit (092)

The exit routine is provided with the following information:

```
R1 = A(EX092 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

## DSECT

A DSECT or CSECT for the parameter area (address in R1) can be generated by means of the EX092 macro ("prefix" must not be longer than 3 characters):

```

EX092 D
*
*   SPOOL TRAILER PAGE  ROUTINE EXIT PARAMETER LIST
*
ITR      MFCHK MF=D,DMACID=E92,ALIGN=F,SUPPORT=(C,D),ENTRY=NO,          C
          PREFIX=I,MACID=E92,DNAME=C
ITR      DSECT ,
          *,##### PREFIX=I, MACID=E92 #####
*
*   STANDARD HEADER RETURN INFORMATION
*
IBEG     DS      0H
          FHDR   MF=(C,I),EQUATES=NO
          DS      0A
IFHE     DS      0XL8          0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
IIFID    DS      0A          0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
IFCTU    DS      AL2          0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
IFCT     DS      AL1          2   FUNCTION NUMBER
IFCTV    DS      AL1          3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
IRET     DS      0A          4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
ISRET    DS      0AL2         4   SUB RETURN CODE
ISR2     DS      AL1          4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
ISR1     DS      AL1          5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
IMRET    DS      0AL2         6   MAIN RETURN CODE
IMR2     DS      AL1          6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
IMR1     DS      AL1          7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
IFHL     EQU     8            8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH

```

```

*
*
*   EQUATES FOR EXIT RETURN INFORMATION IN &P.MR1
*
IEXNT   EQU   0           NO TRAIL. PAGE OUTPUT
IEXSY   EQU   1           SYSTEM TRAIL. UNALTERED
IEXAL   EQU   2           ALTERNATIVE TRAILER PAGE
IEXBO   EQU   3           SYSTEM AND ALTERNATIVE TRAILER
*   INPUT FIELDS FOR THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IPRTYP  DS     C           PRINTER TYPE
ILINES  EQU   X'20'       LINES PRINTER TYPE
IPAGES  EQU   X'21'       PAGE PRINTER TYPE           753
ILOADL  EQU   X'22'       LOADABLE LINE PRINTER TYPE  753
IRBP    EQU   X'23'       RBP PRINTER TYPE           753
IRSOPB  EQU   X'24'       PUBLIC RSO PRINTER         753
IRSOPR  EQU   X'25'       PRIVATE RSO PRINTER        753
IAPAPR  EQU   X'26'       APA PRINTERS
IPUNCH  EQU   X'30'       PUNCH TYPE                 753
ICLTYP  DS     C           CALL TYPE
INORM   EQU   X'01'       NORMAL CALL                754
IRETRY  EQU   X'02'       RETRY                     754
INOBUF  EQU   X'04'       NO BUFFER                 754
        DS     CL2       RESERVED
ISCB@   DS     A           SCB ADDRESS
ISYIB@  DS     A           SYSTEM BUFFER
ILNPG   DS     F           # OF LINES PER PAGE
ICHLN   DS     F           # OF CHAR. PER LINE
*
*   OUTPUT FIELDS FROM THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IUSOB@  DS     A           USER BUFFER ADDRESS
IUSOBL  DS     F           USER BUFFER LENGTH
ISKIP#  DS     F           # SKIP RECORDS
ISYDF   DS     F           SYSTEM DUPL FACT
IUSDF   DS     F           USER DUPL FACT
        DS     CL12      RESERVED FOR EXTENSION
*
*   INPUT FIELDS FOR THE INPUT EXIT ROUTINE
*
IPIR    DS     A           PRINTER INFORMATION RECORD ADDR. 756
IDVTYP  DS     AL1        DEVICE TYPE                 756
        DS     CL11      RESERVED FOR EXTENTION      756
ILEN    EQU   *-ITR       ROUTINE EXIT P/L LENGTH

```

**Field contents when calling the exit routine:**

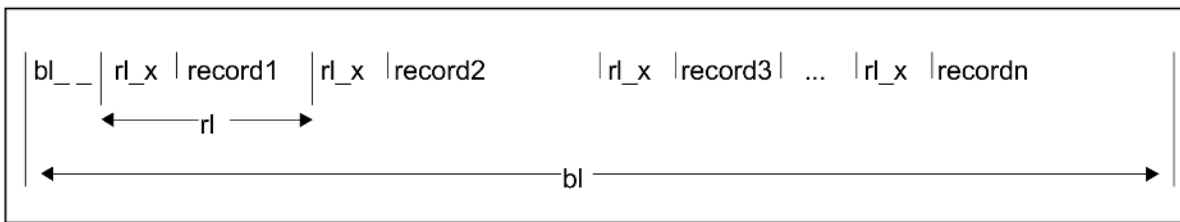
YDDXMAIN	Indicator for the main case YDDXAPPL main case 'APP' (re: applications))	
IPRTYP	Output device	
	ILINES	line printer
	IPAGES	laser printer / page printer
	ILOADL	printer with loadable VFB
	IRBP	RBP printer
	IRSOPB	RSO public printer
	IRSOPR	RSO private printer
	IAPAPR	APA printer
ICLTYP	Type of call	
	INORM	normal call
	IRETRY	retry: required when the memory area for the alternative trailer page has been destroyed or not set up correctly.
	INOBUF	no system standard trailer page: no buffer address ISYIB@ is transferred. The exit routine can initiate an alternative output (ILNPG and ICHLN, see below).
	FSMLHD	short trailer page (after a job is aborted)
ISCB@	Address of SPOOL control block (SCB).	
ISYIB@	Address of system buffer.	
ILNPG	Number of lines per trailer page.	
ICHLN	Number of characters per line on trailer page.	
<b>The exit routine can supply values to the following fields:</b>		
IUSOB@	Class 3 memory address at which the alternative trailer page is available.	
IUSOBL	Buffer length used for the alternative trailer page corresponding to the buffer area requested by the exit routine with \$GETMEM.	
ISKIP#	Number of records in the alternative trailer page which are to be skipped, i.e. not printed, in the event of a retry.	

ISYDF	Iteration factor for the output of the standard trailer page. Default value: 1.
IUSDF	Iteration factor for the output of the alternative trailer page. Default value: 1.
IPIR	Address of the special printer information record. For more details see the relevant hardware description. (Only LP65 printers are currently supported.)
IDVTYP	Device type For more details see the description of the SPOOL macro SPSINF.

## Structure of the buffer for header/trailer pages

### Alternative output

In order to set up an alternative output, the exit routine must reserve a buffer in class 3 memory. The header/trailer pages are made up of records of variable length, i.e. prefixed by a 4-byte record length field. The first 4 bytes of the buffer contain, left-justified, the buffer length used (maximum length: 32767 bytes = X'7FFF').



where:

bl: buffer length used

rl: record length/line length + 4

\_: blank (X' 40')

x: code character for type of output (only evaluated internally by SPOOL), X'0A' printer

record: for PRINT output: 1 byte print control character (see table) + text

X' 40': No feed before printing

X' 41': 1 line feed before printing

X' 42': 2 line feeds before printing

X' 43': 3 line feeds before printing

Other control characters may lead to undesired results, as they are not interpreted by every device type.

### System header page

The header page format depends on the size of the paper and the character set used. The number of lines which can be output on one printed page is determined as follows:

Maximum number of lines = Paper format in inches \* lines / inches

Exception: in the case of laser printers, if the header page is output under LOOP control, the number of lines is preset by the VFB.

The lines of the header page are printed according to the order of priority described below (depending on the maximum number of lines).

Order of priority:

```

Address and identification field (24 lines)
User text (10 lines) + 2 blank lines      (in "oversize" letters)
Job name (10 lines) + 2 blank lines      (in "oversize" letters)
User ID (10 lines) + 2 blank lines      (in "oversize" letters)
Account number (10 lines) + 2 blank lines (in "oversize" letters)
    
```

If fewer than 24 lines are available, no standard header page is printed. The exit routine can, however, take appropriate action.

Each print line is stored as a variable-length record, i.e. with a leading record length field (4 bytes). Blank lines contain a blank (X'40') as the record contents.

*Example*

*Format of a standard header page, contingent upon character and line density*

Format (page size): 9 x 11 inches

Character set A: 15 characters/inch; 8 lines/inch (= 15 cpi / 8 lpi)

Character set B: 12 characters/inch; 6 lines/inch (= 12 cpi / 6 lpi)

	<b>Character set A (15 cpi / 8 lpi)</b>	<b>Character set B (12 cpi / 6 lpi)</b>
Number of characters per line	11 * 15 = 165	11 * 12 = 132
Number of lines per page	9 * 8 = 72	9 * 6 = 54
Header page format:		
Address field (24 lines)	blank lines: 48	blank lines: 30
Job name (10 + 2 lines)	blank lines: 36	blank lines: 18
User ID (10 + 2 lines)	blank lines: 24	blank lines: 6
Account number (10 + 2 lines)	blank lines: 12	blank lines: -
Comments	The entire header page is printed out	Account number missing
Length of asterisk lines	165 '*'	132 '*'

**Paper feed**

After the system trailer page has been printed, the next page is positioned to the first line. This also applies if the header/trailer page is not printed.

## Notes on application

The optimum exploitation of the exits described above assumes appropriate cooperation between systems support and the customers, e.g. a standard name for a SAM or ISAM file (or even a job variable). Both privileged and nonprivileged users can use this file to set up an alternative header page.

Example of the format of a standard name:

```
HEADERPAGETEXT.n, 0 <= n <= 2147.483.639
```

The alternative header page can be printed using the PRINT-DOCUMENT command (operand HEADER-EXIT-NUMBER=n) or PRNTDOC macro (operand COVPAGE).

The exit routine must then access the file \$userid.HEADERPAGETEXT.n and provide the header page buffer with the alternative text.

Whether a header/trailer page is printed depends on the number of characters that can be printed per line.

If separate output blocks are provided by exits 091/092, class 3 memory is required. The memory is released by SPOOL, not by the exits.

### 3.25.4 SPOOL exit 094 (resources routine)

This SPOOL exit enables systems support to create a user routine designed to carry out two functions within a client /server environment in conjunction with the product Distributed Print Services.

Conversion of client resources to server resources (function F0)

This function modifies the values of certain fields in the SCB (e.g. FORM, DIA).

Input consists of the standard header, the address of the SCB and function code X'F0' or C'0' in the E94INFOR field.

Output consists of the return code in the standard header and the modified SCB.

Conversion of server resources to client resources (function F1)

This function restores the original values of the SCB fields (e.g. FORM, DIA). Input consists of the standard header, the address of the SCB and function code X'F1' or C'1' in the E94INFOR field.

Output consists of the return code in the standard header and the modified SCB.

Exit 094 must be started on both the client and the server. If this is not done, the spoolout request is rejected with the following message:

```
% SCP1089 EXIT#094 MANDATORY FOR TSN '(&00)'. COMMAND REJECTED
```

Use of the exit routine with function code F1 in order to restore the original name in the SCB is optional. Only the return code has to be set. However, even in this case the conversion performed by the server is transparent for the user on the client. Output has been modified accordingly for all SHOW-PRINT-JOB commands. The cluster administrator is always shown the converted values.

By default, the trailer page is printed with the values of the server. Users wishing to print a trailer page with the values of the client must create an appropriate trailer exit by calling exit 094.

If an error occurs while processing function call F0 (return code not equal to zero in the standard header), the spoolout request is rejected with message SCP1090.

If an error occurs while processing function call F1 (return code not equal to zero in the standard header), an error message is displayed at the console, but the spoolout job is continued.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

```
R1 = A (EX094 parameter area)
```

The return codes are entered in the standard header:



A return code concerning execution of EX094 is passed in the standard header:

aa=maincode1

bb=maincode2

cc=subcode1

dd=subcode2

X'aa'	Meaning
00	Exit processed without errors

01	Exit not processed without errors
----	-----------------------------------

**DSECT**

A DSECT/CSECT for the parameter area can be generated using the EX094 macro. "prefix" must not be longer than 3 characters.

```

EX094 D
CLREXPL DSECT ,          RENAMING OF CLIENT RESOURCE EXIT P/L
E94EXBEG DS  0H
      FHDR MF=(C,E94),EQUATES=NO
      DS  0A
E94FHE DS  0XL8          0  GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
E94IFID DS  0A          0  INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
E94FCTU DS  AL2          0  FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                          BIT 15  HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                          MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                          BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                          BIT 11-0  REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
E94FCT DS  AL1          2  FUNCTION NUMBER
E94FCTV DS  AL1          3  FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
E94RET DS  0A          4  GENERAL RETURN CODE
E94SRET DS  0AL2        4  SUB RETURN CODE
E94SR2 DS  AL1          4  SUB RETURN CODE 2
E94SR1 DS  AL1          5  SUB RETURN CODE 1
E94MRET DS  0AL2        6  MAIN RETURN CODE
E94MR2 DS  AL1          6  MAIN RETURN CODE 2
E94MR1 DS  AL1          7  MAIN RETURN CODE 1
E94FHL EQU  8          8  GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*
*  EQUATES FOR EXIT RETURN INFORMATION IN &P.RET
*
E94EXNOK EQU  1          EXIT NOK
E94EXOK EQU  0          EXIT OK
E94INFOR DC  X'00'      INFORMATION GIVEN TO EXIT
E94CLTSV EQU  C'0'      TRANS. CLIENT RESSOURCE TO SERV
E94SVTCL EQU  C'1'      TRANS. SERVER RESSOURCE TO CLI.
E94CALCL EQU  C'2'      TRANS. CALL ON CLIENT
E94UNUS DC  XL3'00'    ****  UNUSED  ****
E94SCBAD DC  A(0)      ADDRESS OF SCB
      DS  CL20          RESERVED FOR EXTENTION
E94PLEN EQU  *-E94EXBEG LENGTH OF THE PARAMETER LIST

```

### 3.25.5 SPOOL exit 095 (output routine)

This SPOOL exit allows systems support to create a user routine which is invoked with every SPOOL output operation. Only during error handling is it not called. The exit routine is called after a channel program has been generated and before this channel program is sent to the printer. The exit routine can be used with line printers and laser printers. APA printers, RSO, remote batch processing, magnetic tapes and floppy disks are not supported.

The exit routine allows you to

- accept the channel program
- modify the channel program
- suppress the channel program

The exit routine is provided with the following information:

R1 = A (EX095 parameter area)

The return codes are entered in the standard header:



A return code concerning execution of EX095 is passed in the standard header:

aa=maincode1

bb=maincode2

cc=subcode1

dd=subcode2

X'aa'	Meaning
00	Channel program output
04	Channel program not output
0C	Channel program not output and EOF

#### Notes

- The exit routine can access the SPOOL data structures. These data structures are version-specific.
- If the channel program is modified or is not output, the SPOOL accounting record is not modified.
- No code translation is performed on the data passed by the exit routine.
- If the channel program is modified, attention should be paid to the following rules:
  - The channel program and the data buffer must not be extended.
  - If the data addressed by a channel command is shortened, the data length information of the channel command must be corrected accordingly.
  - If the channel program is shortened, the “end-of-chain indicator” must be corrected accordingly.
  - The data address can be modified but it must be an address in the SPOOL output range.

- The “start of output range” address is contained in the first channel command in the chain. The “end of output range” is computed by adding the data length to the data address of the last channel command.

## DSECT

A DSECT/CSECT for the parameter area can be generated by means of the EX095 macro. “prefix” must not be longer than 3 characters.

EX095 D				I/O	EXIT ROUTINE P/L
RECEXPL	DSECT ,				
*					
*	STANDARD HEADER RETURN INFORMATION				
*					
SPOEXBEG	DS	0H			
	FHDR	MF=(C,SPO),EQUATES=NO			
	DS	0A			
SPOFHE	DS	0XL8	0		GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*					
SPOIFID	DS	0A	0		INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
SPOFCTU	DS	AL2	0		FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*					BIT 15 HEADER FLAG BIT,
*					MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*					BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*					BIT 11-0 REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
SPOFCT	DS	AL1	2		FUNCTION NUMBER
SPOFCTV	DS	AL1	3		FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*					
SPORET	DS	0A	4		GENERAL RETURN CODE
SPOSRET	DS	0AL2	4		SUB RETURN CODE
SPOSR2	DS	AL1	4		SUB RETURN CODE 2
SPOSR1	DS	AL1	5		SUB RETURN CODE 1
SPOMRET	DS	0AL2	6		MAIN RETURN CODE
SPOMR2	DS	AL1	6		MAIN RETURN CODE 2
SPOMR1	DS	AL1	7		MAIN RETURN CODE 1
SPOFHL	EQU	8	8		GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*					
*					
*	EQUATES FOR EXIT RETURN INFORMATION IN &P.MR1				
*					
SPOEXIO	EQU	0			SEND I/O REQUESTED
SPOEXNI	EQU	4			DO NOT SEND I/O
SPOEXEO	EQU	12			NO I/O DECLARE EOF
SPOPRTYP	DC	AL1(0)			PRINTER TYPE
SPOLINES	EQU	32			LINES PRINTER TYPE 751
SPOPAGES	EQU	33			PAGE PRINTER TYPE 751
SPOLOADL	EQU	34			LOADABLE LINE PRINTER TYPE 751
SPOINFOR	DC	X'00'			INFORMATION GIVEN TO EXIT
SPONOSCB	EQU	X'01'			IND. SPOSCBAD NOT FILLED
SPOUNUS	DC	XL2'00'			**** UNUSED ****
SPOCHADD	DC	A(0)			CCW'S CHAIN OR BUFFER ADDRESS
SPOSCBAD	DC	A(0)			ADDRESS OF SCB
SPODV Typ	DS	AL1			DEVICE TYPE
SPOPRTMN	DS	CL2			PRINTER MNEMONIC
	DS	CL20			RESERVED FOR EXTENTION
SPOPLLEN	EQU	*-SPOEXBEG			LENGTH OF THE PARAMETER LIST

The SPOCHADD field contains the address of the channel program. The format of a channel command is not dependent on the channel or device type.

op	fl	count	address
----	----	-------	---------

op = operation code

fl = flag byte

count = data length

address = virtual data address

## Notes

- The operation codes of the channel command are dependent on the channel type and printer type and are not checked by SPOOL on reentry from the exit routine.
- The SPONOSCB field indicates that the SPOSCBAD field does not contain an SCB address and cannot therefore be used. This can occur if SPOOL carries out I/O operations which are not assigned to jobs.
- The SPODV TYP field contains the same detailed device type as used in the SPOOL parameter file. The SPSDTYP macro must be used to resolve it.
- The SPOPRTMN field contains the mnemonic device name of the printer.

### 3.25.6 SPOOL exit 096 (server selection)

This system exit enables SPOOL administration (TSOS or PRINT-SERVICE-ADM) to select specific servers by means of combining the appropriate selection criteria. The selection may be tied to an individual decision table stipulating, for example, that the jobs of user A with paper format A are to be directed to server X, while the jobs of user A with paper format B are to go to server B, and so on.

Exit 096 must be started on the client.

When changes are made to the server list, care should be taken that consistency is not impaired. The server selected by the SPOOL administrator must be contained in the server list passed to the exit. The SPOOL administrator can ensure that this the case by:

- placing the requested server at the first position in the list and keeping all the other servers
- placing the requested server at the first position in the list and setting the number of available servers in the list to 1.

The following information is passed to the exit routine:

R1 = A (EX096 parameter area)

The return codes are entered in the standard header:

dd	cc	bb	aa
----	----	----	----

A return code concerning execution of EX096 is passed in the standard header:

aa=maincode1

bb=maincode2

cc=subcode1

dd=subcode2

X'aa'	Meaning
00	Exit processed without errors
01	Exit processed without errors

**DSECT**

A DSECT/CSECT for the parameter area can be created using the EX096 macro. "prefix" must not be longer than 3 characters.

```

          EX096 D
SVSEXPL DSECT ,          SERVER SELECTION EXIT P/L
E96EXBEG DS    0H
          FHDR MF=(C,E96),EQUATES=NO
          DS    0A
E96FHE   DS    0XL8          0  GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
E96IFID  DS    0A          0  INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
E96FCTU  DS    AL2          0  FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*          BIT 15  HEADER FLAG BIT,
*          MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*          BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*          BIT 11-0  REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
E96FCT   DS    AL1          2  FUNCTION NUMBER
E96FCTV  DS    AL1          3  FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
E96RET   DS    0A          4  GENERAL RETURN CODE
E96SRET  DS    0AL2         4  SUB RETURN CODE
E96SR2   DS    AL1          4  SUB RETURN CODE 2
E96SR1   DS    AL1          5  SUB RETURN CODE 1
E96MRET  DS    0AL2         6  MAIN RETURN CODE
E96MR2   DS    AL1          6  MAIN RETURN CODE 2
E96MR1   DS    AL1          7  MAIN RETURN CODE 1
E96FHL   EQU   8           8  GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*
*   EQUATES FOR EXIT RETURN INFORMATION IN &P.RET
*
E96EXNOK EQU   1           EXIT NOK
E96EXOK  EQU   0           EXIT OK
E96SCBAD DC    A(0)        ADDRESS OF SCB
E96SVLAD DC    A(0)        ADDRESS OF SERVER LIST
          DS    CL12        RESERVED FOR EXTENTION
E96PLLEN EQU   *-E96EXBEG  LENGTH OF THE PARAMETER LIST
          SPACE 3
E96SVL   DSECT ,          SERVER LIST DESCRIPTION
E96SV#   DS    F           SERVERS#
E96SVSZ  DS    F           SIZE
E96SV    DS    0XL20       SERVER(SERVERS#) (1 ENTRY)
E96SVN   DS    CL8         NAME
E96APR#  DS    FL4         PRINTERS#
E96DT    DS    XL8         DEVICE_TYPES

```

### 3.25.7 SPOOL exit 097 (file transfer control)

SPOOL exit 097 can be used in a client/server environment in conjunction with the product Dprint (Distributed Print Services) to control the number of Dprint jobs for file transfer. Using the exit enables each client to define a maximum number of jobs for file transfer. This causes the number of Dprint system tasks which control the Dprint jobs for which file transfer processing was initiated to be reduced. Furthermore, the exit can be used to prevent the file transfer resources on the client and server processors from being accessed exclusively by Dprint. This in turn may help solve the problem of print jobs being stuck for too long in an intermediate status (WFT or FT).

#### SPOOL background

If a Dprint job issued by a client has been accepted by a remote server, this job is in the SPOOL job queue of the server (status WFT, wait file transfer). In response to a request from the Dprint file transfer unit, SPOOL selects a job from the queue and forwards it to Dprint. The job selected is the one with the highest priority and whose original host (i.e. the client host which issued the job) is available and has free resources. If the Dprint file transfer unit has received the job, it informs the client host, which then initiates file transfer of the file to be printed and, if appropriate, of the file containing the resources necessary for printing. The Dprint file transfer unit requests jobs without interruption. As a result, all jobs accepted by the server which require file transfer are forwarded for file transfer immediately. If the number of jobs involved is extremely large and the server cannot cope with them all, performance problems will arise on the server side and it will be necessary to make exclusive use of the file transfer resources on the client side. In SPOOL, exit 097 is localized on the server side and comes into play whenever a job is selected for the Dprint file transfer unit.

The following information is transferred to the exit routine:

R1 = A (EX096 parameter area)

The following fields are set in the parameter area:

E97HSTI@	Address of a host table containing the names of the available hosts that are not yet saturated
E97HST#	Number of entries in the host table
E97HSTL	Length of an entry in the host table
E97SVT@	Address of the SPOOL vector table

The return code is stored in the standard header of the parameter area.

E97EXNOK	X'00000001': an error occurred during processing.
E97EXOK	X'00000000': the exit was executed without errors.

The following fields can be set by the exit routine:

E97HOK#	Number of hosts left in the input host list *
E97WFT#	Number of jobs with the status WFT for the hosts left in the input host list
E97FT#	Number of jobs with the status FT for the hosts left in the input host list

\* input host list = input list from which certain entries have been removed, i.e. replaced by binary zeroes

**DSECT**

A DSECT/CSECT for the parameter area can be generated by means of the EX097 macro. "prefix" must not be longer than 3 characters.

```

EX097 D
CLREXPL DSECT ,           File transfer balancing exit p/l
E97EXBEG DS    0H
          FHDR MF=(C,E97),EQUATES=NO
          DS    0A
E97FHE   DS    0XL8           0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
E97IFID  DS    0A           0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
E97FCTU  DS    AL2           0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0   REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
E97FCT   DS    AL1           2   FUNCTION NUMBER
E97FCTV  DS    AL1           3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
E97RET   DS    0A           4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
E97SRET  DS    0AL2          4   SUB RETURN CODE
E97SR2   DS    AL1           4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
E97SR1   DS    AL1           5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
E97MRET  DS    0AL2          6   MAIN RETURN CODE
E97MR2   DS    AL1           6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
E97MR1   DS    AL1           7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
E97FHL   EQU   8            8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
*
*   EQUATES FOR EXIT RETURN INFORMATION IN &P.RET
*
E97EXNOK EQU   1            EXIT NOK
E97EXOK  EQU   0            EXIT OK
E97UNUS  DC    XL4'00'      ****  UNUSED  ****
*
E97HSTL@ DS    A            ACCESSIBLE HOST LIST
E97SVT@  DS    A            SVT ADDRESS
E97HST#  DS    H            NBR OF ENTRIES IN THE LIST
E97HSTL  DS    H            LENGTH OF AN ENTRY IN THE LIST
*
E97HOK#  DS    H            OUTPUT AREA = NBR OF CORRECT HST
E97WFT#  DS    H            TOTAL NBR OF JOB IN WFT
E97FT#   DS    H            TOTAL NBR OF JOB IN FT
          DS    CL20         RESERVED FOR EXTENSION
E97PLEN  EQU   *-E97EXBEG  LENGTH OF THE PARAMETER LIST

```

## 3.26 SAT exit 110

The SAT exit routine is only called for events that are to be logged, see the “SECOS” manual [12]. This only happens immediately before the event is written to the SAT log file. The exit routine must be loaded by systems support and activated by a security administrator

(/MODIFY-SAT-PRESELECTION EXIT=YES).

The SAT exit routine can then trigger one of the following:

- initiate selective responses (for example blocking a user ID after a certain number of failed LOGON attempts)
- write a separate audit record (ANY event, \$SATANY macro)
- on return to SAT via the return code, allow or suppress writing of the analyzed audit record.

The following information is passed to the routine:

```
R1 = A(EX110 parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save areat)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

The return code for the calling system component is sent via the SATZPMDL parameter area in the SATZSR1 field.

SATZSR1 = X'00' The event is to be written to the SAT logging file.

SATZSR1 = X'04' The event is not to be written to the SAT logging file.

The parameter list transferred to the exit routine contains a copy of the audit record. This ensures that the original information cannot be modified.

The parameter list contains the following:

- standard header
- length of the record (2 bytes)
- reserved (2 bytes)
- audit record (fixed and variable parts)

The audit record is described in the “SECOS” manual [12]. It consists of two parts, one fixed and one variable. The variable part contains a list of information fields. There are two types of information field:

The standard information field

- length specification
- identifier (see the “SECOS” manual [12])
- associated data field

The \*LNG field

- field with the value 255 (indicator for the \*LNG field)
- negative indicator
- length specification
- 2 reserved bytes

- associated data field

The description of the parameter area specifies only the layout for **one** information field (standard information field or \*LNG field) of the variable part.

## DSECT

```

EX110 MF=D
MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=S,MACID=ATZ,ALIGN=F,          C
      DMACID=ATZ,SUPPORT=(D,C),DNAME=ATZPMDL
SATZPMDL DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=S, MACID=ATZ #####
*   set for subcode_1
SATZLOG EQU 0          record-log requested
SATZRJ EQU 4          reject record
*
SATZIMDL EQU 5900     max. length of logging record
*
SATZILFP EQU 28       length of fixed part in
*                       logging record
*
*   parameter list description
SATZHDR FHDR MF=(C,SATZ),EQUATES=NO          standard header
SATZHDR DS 0A
SATZFHE DS 0XL8          0 GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
SATZIFID DS 0A          0 INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
SATZFCTU DS AL2          0 FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*                       BIT 15 HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                       MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                       BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                       BIT 11-0 REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
SATZFCT DS AL1          2 FUNCTION NUMBER
SATZFCTV DS AL1          3 FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
SATZRET DS 0A          4 GENERAL RETURN CODE
SATZSRET DS 0AL2        4 SUB RETURN CODE
SATZSR2 DS AL1          4 SUB RETURN CODE 2
SATZSR1 DS AL1          5 SUB RETURN CODE 1
SATZMRET DS 0AL2        6 MAIN RETURN CODE
SATZMR2 DS AL1          6 MAIN RETURN CODE 2
SATZMR1 DS AL1          7 MAIN RETURN CODE 1

```

```

SATZFHL EQU 8 8 GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
* main return codes
SATZOK EQU 0 no error
*
SATZLEN DS H length of logging record
SATZRS1 DS XL2 alignment
*
SATZREC DS 0XL5928 logging record
*
SATZFIX DS 0XL28 fixed part of logging record
SATZUID DS CL8 user id
SATZTSN DS CL4 TSN
SATZEVT DS CL3 event
SATZRES DS CL1 event result
*
SATZTSP DS 0XL8 time stamp
SATZDAT DS CL4 YYYYMMDD
SATZTIM DS CL4 HHMMSS00
*
SATZSAT DS X SAT version
SATZETT DS X reserved for extent
SATZSCF DS X caller
SATZSCV DS X caller version
*
SATZVAR DS 0XL5900 variable part of logging
* record
SATZDAR DS CL5900 variable part
ORG SATZVAR
*
SATZFLD DS 0XL258 layout of a standard field
SATZVLN DS X length of the field
SATZVID DS CL2 id of the field
SATZVDT DS CL255 data
*
ORG SATZVAR
*
SATZEFLD DS 0XL4007 layout of a *LNG field
SATZVLND DS X 255 to indicate *LNG-field
SATZNIDE DS CL2 negative id of the field
SATZFLEN DS CL2 length of *LNG-field
SATZABRL DS CL2 on exit 110 always zero
SATZLVAL DS CL4000 data
*
ORG SATZVAR+5900
*
SATZ# EQU *-SATZHDR

```

## 3.27 \$SATANY macro

Application: system security macro (TPR)

Macro type: GC type (C form, D form, E form, L form, M form)

SAT can be called from a system exit. The \$SATANY interface allows privileged users to write data of their own into the SAT logging file. If \$SATANY is used in exit routine 110, a protection mechanism prevents recursive exit routine calls. The ANY event can be rejected if the security administrator has not selected it for auditing.

The \$SATANY macro is used in privileged mode to write audit records for security-relevant, user-specific events into the SAT logging file.

This macro introduces the global event ANY. A user-specific subcode four characters in length can be created for this event. This option facilitates editing of the events using the evaluator SATUT (cf. the “SECOS” manual [12]).

The user can have the following information audited:

- type of event
- result of event
- sub-event code
- data type
- data reference
- long data reference

SAT complements this information with the following data:

- TSN of the calling task
- user ID of the calling task
- time stamp
- group ID (if provided)
- chipcard ID, if a chipcard is used or alternatively the personal user ID if SRPM is being used and access via personal identification has been specified for a user ID.

### Note

In some cases, particularly in the event of an unsuccessful logon attempt, SAT cannot audit any user IDs. This interface does not permit the calling task's user ID to be overwritten.

**Macro format and operands description**

```
[name] $SATANY  
[,TYPE=*NONE/<variable>/*ANY]  
[,RESULT=*NONE/<variable>/*SUCC/*FAIL]  
[,SUBCOD=*NONE/<variable>/*TEXT/*HEXA/*BOTH]  
[,DATATYP=*NONE/<variable>]  
[,DATAPTR=*NONE/<variable>]  
[,DATALEN=*NONE/<variable>]  
[,LDTAPTR=*NONE/<variable>]  
[,LDTALEN=*NONE/<variable>]
```

**TYPE=**

Determines the event type.

**=\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**= <variable>**

Symbolic address of a three-byte field containing the event type (always ANY).

**=\*ANY**

Event of the type ANY.

**RESULT**

Defines the result of the event.

**=\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**=<variable>**

Symbolic address of a one-byte field with the event result (SUCC or FAIL).

**=\*SUCC**

The event has been executed completely and successfully.

**=\*FAIL**

A fatal error occurred during the event.

**SUBCOD**

Subcode for an event.

This determines the name of the subevent within the event. The field must be left-justified. It can be less than or equal to 4 characters. If the subevent is less than 4 characters, the field must be padded with blanks.

**=\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**==<variable>**

Determines the symbolic address of a four-byte field.

**DATATYP**

Determines the type of information to be audited.

**==\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**==<variable>**

Determines the symbolic address of a two-byte field containing the type of the information to be audited:

X'0060' = type \*TEXT

X'0061' = type \*HEXA

X'0062' = type \*BOTH

**==\*TEXT**

The field is output as a character string.

**==\*HEXA**

The field is output in hexadecimal form.

**==\*BOTH**

Specifies that the field contains both text and hexadecimal characters. The first line of the output contains text, and the next two lines contain the corresponding hexadecimal code (in accordance with the EDT output in hexadecimal mode).

**DATAPTR**

Data pointer (data must not be longer than 255 bytes).

**==\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**==<variable>**

Symbolic address of a four-byte field containing the address of the first byte of the data field to be audited.

**DATALEN**

Length of the information.

**==\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**==<variable>**

Symbolic address of a one-byte field containing the size (in bytes) of the data field to be audited.

**LDTAPTR**

Pointer to data with a length greater than 255 bytes.

**==\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**==<variable>**

Symbolic address of a four-byte field containing the address of the first byte of the data field to be audited.

**LDTALEN**

Length of the information.

**=\*NONE**

The operand is not used (default with MF=L).

**=<variable>**

Symbolic address of a two-byte field containing the size (in bytes) of the data field specified by LDTAPTR.

**Relationships between the operands:**

The following table shows how the \$SATANY operands are interconnected, i.e. the mandatory and the optional parameters for the ANY event.

	SAT information							
Event	TYPE	RESULT	SUBCODE	DATATYP	DATAPTR	DATALEN	LDTAPTR	LDTALEN
ANY event	ANY	M	O	O	O	O	O	O

M = mandatory, O = optional

If either DATATYP, DATAPTR or DATALEN is assigned the value \*NONE, no data field is audited.

The data field specified by LDTAPTR and LDTALEN is audited only if the security administrator has activated the auditing of additional information for events (/MODIFY-SAT-PRESELECTION LOGGING-QUANTITY=\*EXTENDED).

Entry name: SATANY

## 4 Eventing in exit routines

In nonprivileged (TU) user programs the programmer uses the BS2000 bourse mechanism with the ENAEI, SOLSIG, POSSIG... macros (see the “Executive Macros” manual [9]) to control programs by means of eventing.

These macros cannot be used in the privileged (TPR) exit routines.

To make these functions accessible to the exit programmers the three privileged macros described below are provided. They connect:

- an auxiliary task under the system administrator ID TSOS, which creates an event item (with ENAIE)
- via exit routine number 0, which is called within the auxiliary task with EXCALL
- to “normal” exit routines which want to use the mechanism.

These functions enable, for example, several exit routines to write to the same logging file during a system run. To this end an event-driven program is started under the ID TSOS; this program becomes effective every time an exit routine connected to the same event item requires an output.

## 4.1 \$GTBOID - get bourse identifier

The \$GTBOID macro ascertains the bourse ID associated with an event item. \$GTBOID can only be used in exit routine number 0, which is called by the auxiliary task under TSOS. The task also created the event item (ENAEI macro). The event item ID must be transferred to the exit routine in the EXCALL parameter list.

### macro format and operands description

[label] \$GTBOID
MF=C / D / E / L
[,PREFIX=prefix]
[,PARAM=addr]

### MF

Defines the macro format.

=C

The parameter list is generated as a data area.

=D

The parameter list is generated as a DSECT with the name specified for "label"; default value: label = NTEG.

=E

The commands are generated.

=L

The parameter list is generated (without field names and equates).

### PREFIX

Character for the field names in the parameter list. Only possible in conjunction with MF=C/D.

=prefix

Character with which the field names in the parameter list are to begin; default value: N.

### PARAM

Address of the parameter list; only practical in conjunction with MF=E.

=addr

Address of the parameter list.

### Notes

- R12 and R13 must not have been modified since the exit routine was called.
- R14, R15 and R1 are updated by MF=E.
- The parameter list must be processed in line with reentrant programming.

## Return code

The following return code is transferred in the parameter list's standard header:

Main code	Meaning
NTEGPAER	Parameter syntax error
NTEGEIER	Incorrect event item ID; no bourse ID returned
X' 00'	Successful call; bourse ID returned

```

EXIT0000 @ENTR TYP=E,ENV=SPLSPEC,LOCAL=ADF
:
MVC CPARAM(NTEG#),LPARAM _____ (1)
MVC NTEGEIID(4),EIID _____ (2)
$GTBOID MF=E,PARAM=CPARAM _____ (3)
CLI NTEGMR1,X'00' _____ (4)
BNE exception
MVC BOID(4),NTEGBOID _____ (5)
:
@EXIT
:
LPARAM $GTBOID MF=L _____ (6)
NTEGDATA DS 0A
NTEGFHE DS 0XL8 GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER
NTEGFCTU DC AL2(81) FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
NTEGFCT DC AL1(0) FUNCTION NUMBER
NTEGFCTV DC AL1(1) FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
NTEGRET DC X'FFFFFFF' RETURN CODE NOT VALID
NTEGMR1 EQU NTEGRET+3,1 MAIN RETURN CODE 1
*
NTEGEIID DC F'0' Event Item Identifier (EIID)
NTEGBOID DC F'0' Bourse Identifier (BOID)
NTEG# EQU *-NTEGDATA Size of Parameter List
:
BOID DC A(0)
ENTRY BOID
@END
ADF @PAR L=YES
:
CPARAM $GTBOID MF=C _____ (7)
ADF @PAR LEND=YES

```

- (1) The current parameter list is preset with the default values.
- (2) The event item ID is added.
- (3) The function \$GTBOID is called.
- (4) The return code is evaluated.
- (5) The bourse ID is stored in a clearly visible place or in the system vector if the operation is successful.
- (6) Standard values for the parameter list.

- (7) Dummy character of the current parameter list in automatic memory layout.

## 4.2 \$NBSSIG - send signal to event item bourse

The \$NBSSIG function enables the exit routine to indicate to a waiting task that a bourse event has occurred (like POSSIG in TU). A post code is transferred to the task waiting for the event with the aid of SOLSIG.

Prerequisite: an event item must exist and the associated bourse ID must be stored with \$GTBOID with system-global accessibility.

### macro format and operands description

[label] \$NBSSIG
MF=C / D / E / L / M
[,PREFIX=prefix]
[,PARAM=addr]
[,BOID=boid / (R1)]
[,SDATA=(1, addr / (R2))]

#### MF

Defines the macro format.

=C

The parameter list is generated as a data area.

=D

The parameter list is generated as a DSECT with the name specified for "label"; default value: label = NTEG.

=E

Function call.

=L

The parameter list is generated (without field names and equates).

=M

Modification of the parameter list with current values.

#### PREFIX

Character for the field names in the parameter list. Only possible in conjunction with MF=C/D.

=prefix

Character with which the field names in the parameter list are to begin; default value: N.

#### PARAM

Address of the parameter list if MF=E is specified.

=addr

Address of the parameter list.

**BOID=**

Bourse ID.

=boid

Bourse ID stored globally using \$GTBOID.

=(R1)

Register containing the bourse ID.

**SDATA**

Field with the address of the 1-word post code transferred to the waiting task with SOLSIG. This can be, for example, the address of the data to be output into an audit file.

=(1,...)

addr = address of the field containing the 1-word post code.

R2 = register with the address value of the field containing the 1-word post code.

**Notes**

- R12 and R13 must not have been modified since the exit routine was called.
- R14, R15 and R1 are updated by MF=E.
- The parameter list must be processed in line with reentrant programming.

**Return codes**

The following return codes are transferred in the parameter list's standard header (using \$NDSSIG MF=D/C):

Maincode	Meaning
NTBSM1OK	Successful call
NTBSM1IC	Inconsistent parameters
NTBSM1BE	Error in bourse data
NTBSM1IB	Invalid bourse data
NTBSM1BD	Bourse already destroyed, i.e. event item no longer exists
NTBSM1QL	Overflow in the bourse send queue
NTBSM1NS	No slots available for the send queue

No action is required for any of the return codes except NTBSM1OK.

## Programming example

```

EXITXXXX @ENTR TYP=E, ENV=SPLSPEC, LOCAL=ADF
:
L      R1,BOIDX _____ (1)
L      R1,0(R1)
MVC   CPARAM(NTBS#),LPARAM _____ (2)
$NBSSIG MF=M,PARAM=CPARAM,BOID=(R1),SDATA=(1,SDATA) _____ (3)
$NBSSIG MF=E,PARAM=CPARAM _____ (4)
CLI   NTBSMR1,NTBSM1OK _____ (5)
BNE   exception
:
@EXIT
:
LPARAM $NBSSIG MF=L _____ (6)
NTBS#  DS    0A
NTBSFHE DS    0XL8          GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER
NTBSFCTU DC   AL2(93)       FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
NTBSFCT DC   AL1(6)        FUNCTION NUMBER
NTBSFCTV DC   AL1(1)       FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
NTBSRET DC   X'FFFFFFFF'    RETURN CODE NOT VALID
NTBSMR1 EQU  NTBSRET+3,1    MAIN RETURN CODE 1
*
NTBSBOID DC   F'0'          BOID
          DC   X'00'         unused
          DC   X'00'         unused
NTBSVECT DC   B'01000000'   VECT. FIELD
NTBSDLTH DC   X'00'         DATA LENGTH
NTBSLTIM DC   H'600'        LIFETIME
NTBSPRIO DC   AL1(0)        PRIORITY
          DC   X'00'         unused
NTBSSIG DC   F'0'          SIGNAL
          DC   F'0'         unused
          DC   F'0'         unused
NTBSSDATA DC  A(0)          SEND DATA ADDRESS
NTBSARSL DC  A(0)          AR Slot address (only for SIH user)
NTBS#    EQU  *-NTBS#      Length of parameterlist
:
BOIDX   DC   A(BOIDX) _____ (7)
EXTRN  BOID
SDATA   DC   A(MESS)
MESS    DC   Y(MESSEND-MESS)
          DC   C' ANY KIND OF TEXT'
:
@END
ADF     @PAR  L=YES
:
CPARAM $NBSSIG MF=C _____ (8)
:
ADF     @PAR  LEND=YES

```

- (1) The bourse ID is supplied with a value.
- (2) The current parameter list is preset with the default values.
- (3) The bourse ID and the post code are added.
- (4) The function \$NBSSIG is called.
- (5) The return code is evaluated.
- (6) Standard values for the parameter list.
- (7) Example of how the bourse ID is determined and the post code used.
- (8) Dummy character of the current parameter list in automatic memory layout.

## 5 System exits for program libraries

With the aid of the system exits for program libraries (PLAM exits) systems support can monitor (and if necessary deny) access to the library members. The following functions are supported: open, close, delete and rename member. Each of these functions has a request and a return exit, i.e. before calling the function and after the operation has been carried out (cf. the table of PLAM exits below).

Selection is made via a separate exit, which is activated whenever the ATTACH library function is called. The exits for the member access functions can thus be limited to an acceptable minimum (performance).

Function	Type of exit	Exit number
Open member (OPEN ELEMENT)	request	005
	return	006
Close member (CLOSE ELEMENT)	request	007
	return	008
Delete member (DELETE ELEMENT)	request	055
	return	056
Rename member (RENAME ELEMENT)	request	057
	return	058
Open program library (ATTACH LIBRARY)		054

The following information is passed to the exit points:

```
R1 = A(exit parameter area)
R12 = A(TPR program manager)
R13 = A(save area of calling component)
R14 = A(indirect return)
R15 = A(exit routine)
```

### Return code:

```
R15 = X'000000RR'
  RR = Return code of exit routine
      00 no error (005-008, 055-058)
         library to be monitored (054)
      04 function is rejected (005, 006, 008, 055-058)
         library not to be monitored (054)

R15 = X'000000RR'
  RR = Return code of exit routine
      00 no error (005-008, 055-058), library to be monitored (054)
      04 function is rejected (005, 006, 008, 055-058), library not to be
         monitored (054)
```

At the request exit systems support can reject the function call before it is performed (exit points 005, 055, 057).

At the return exit the function has already been performed (exit points 006, 008, 056, 058). With the exception of exit point 006 (OPEN ELEMENT) the action can no longer be revoked.

## DSECT

All the exits for program libraries are provided with a parameter list with the same structure.

The DSECT for the parameter list can be generated by means of the EXnnn macro:

```
name EXnnn D[, [prefix], [ALL]]
```

nnn = 3-digit exit number

If ALL is not specified, only the fields supplied with values by the function are provided with names. If ALL is specified, a parameter list valid for all functions is generated. The parameter "prefix" enables the symbolic field names to be prefixed by a freely selectable alphabetic character.

All exits in the parameter list are provided with the current PLAM version and library name. If specified previously, LINK=name is stored. The type, name, version and variant of a library member are also stored in the parameter list. This is not true for:

- ATTACH LIBRARY - there is no connection to the library member as yet.
- OPEN ELEMENT - in the case of the request exit, the specifications for the library member may still be incomplete (see OPEN member exit 005).

The following table illustrates which fields have values supplied by PLAM for the different exit routines.

Fields supplied by PLAM	Exit routines									
	ATTACH	OPEN			CLOSE		DELETE		RENAME	
	054	005	006	007	008	056	057	058	059	
PMRC	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMRC1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMPLV	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMLIB	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMLINK	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMOPM		x	x							
PMSLV		x	x							
PMLVD		x	x							
PMCLM				x	x					
PMTYP		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMNAM		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMVER		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

## System Exits

---

PMVAR		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMDAT		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
PMTYP2								x	x
PMNAM2								x	x
PMVER2								x	x

## 6 Appendix

- System tables
  - CATAL
  - FILE
  - ERASE
  - IDFCB
  - DCACATE
  - \$JTBP
  - SJMCHKZ
  - SSVSCB
- SVC lists
  - List of SVCs valid for system exits
  - List of SVCs not to be used in system exits
  - Notes

## 6.1 System tables

This section contains DSECTs for various system tables mentioned in the foregoing text. The macro expansions given here are valid for BS2000/OSD-BC V5.0. For actual use in practice users are recommended to generate the appropriate tables themselves.

## 6.1.1 CATAL

```

        CATAL MF=D,VERSION=3
*****      CATAL PARAMETER AREA  --  VERSION=3  *****
        MFTST MF=D,PREFIX=I,MACID=DK,ALIGN=F,          C
            DMACID=DK,SUPPORT=(C,D),DNAME=DKCATPL
IDKCATPL DSECT ,
            *,##### PREFIX=I, MACID=DK #####
IDKCATST EQU *
        FHDR MF=(C,IDK),EQUATES=NO
        DS    0A
IDKFHE   DS    0XL8          0    GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
IDKIFID  DS    0A           0    INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
IDKFCTU  DS    AL2          0    FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
*                               BIT 15    HEADER FLAG BIT,
*                               MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*                               BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*                               BIT 11-0    REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
IDKFCT   DS    AL1          2    FUNCTION NUMBER
IDKFCTV  DS    AL1          3    FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
IDKRET   DS    0A           4    GENERAL RETURN CODE
IDKSRET  DS    0AL2         4    SUB RETURN CODE
IDKSR2   DS    AL1          4    SUB RETURN CODE 2
IDKSR1   DS    AL1          5    SUB RETURN CODE 1
IDKMRET  DS    0AL2         6    MAIN RETURN CODE
IDKMR2   DS    AL1          6    MAIN RETURN CODE 2
IDKMR1   DS    AL1          7    MAIN RETURN CODE 1
IDKFHL   EQU    8           8    GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
IDKPN1   DS    CL80          FILE          .#'008' 200
*
IDKPN2   DS    CL80          NEWNAME       .#'058' 200
*
*                               PASSWORDS
IDKRD PAS DS    F            READ  PASSWORD .#'0A8'
IDKWR PAS DS    F            WRITE PASSWORD .#'0AC'
IDKEXPAS DS    F            EXEC  PASSWORD .#'0B0'
*
IDKRETPD DS    H            RETENTION PERIOD .#'0B4'
*
IDKCFLAG DS    X            FLAG          .#'0B6'
IDKSTATE EQU    X'80'       7-7 :S: STATE=*UPDATE
*                               :R: STATE=*NEW OR STATE=*FOREIGN
IDKACCES EQU    X'40'       6-6 :S: ACCESS=*READ
*                               :R: ACCESS=*WRITE

```

```

IDKSHARE EQU X'20'          5-5 :S: SHARE=*YES / :R: SHARE = *NO
IDKRSP EQU X'10'           4-4 :S: RDPASS SPECIFIED          110
IDKWSP EQU X'08'           3-3 :S: WRPASS SPECIFIED          110
IDKRPDSP EQU X'04'         2-2 :S: RETPD SPECIFIED          110
IDKACCSP EQU X'02'         1-1 :S: ACCESS SPECIFIED          110
IDKSHASP EQU X'01'         0-0 :S: SHARE SPECIFIED          110
*
IDKCFLG1 DS X              FLAG1                .#'0B7'
IDKCRSP EQU X'80'          7-7 :S: RELSPAC SPECIFIED          110
IDKCBAS EQU X'40'          6-6 :S: BASE SPECIFIED          953
IDKNOENC EQU X'20'         5-5 :S: DO NOT ENCRYPT PASSWORDS
IDKSTATF EQU X'10'         4-4 :S: STATE = *FOREIGN
IDKKEEP EQU X'08'          3-3 :S: DISP = *KEEP          953
IDKREUS EQU X'04'          2-2 :S: DISP = *REUSE
IDKCYCL EQU X'02'          1-1 :S: DISP = *CYCLE
IDKDELT EQU X'06'          1-2 :S: DISP = *DELETE
IDKDISPS EQU X'0E'         1-2-3 : IF NOT ZERO, DISP PRESENT  200
IDKEXSP EQU X'01'          0-0 :S: EXPASS SPECIFIED          110
*
* GENERATION FIELDS
IDKBASE DS H              BASE = +/-NNN OR NNNN    .#'0B8'
IDKGEN DS H              GEN = NNN                .#'0BA'
IDKFRST DS H             FIRST = NNNN            .#'0BC'
IDKDEVTP DS CL8          NAME OF DEVICE-TYPE     .#'0BE' 910
IDKVOLN DS CL6           VOLUME NAME OF PRIVATE DISK .#'0C6' 004
*
IDKBKUP DS X             BACKUP                  .#'0CC' 005
IDKBKUPU EQU X'8F'        7-3-2-1-0 :R: -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
IDKBKUPE EQU X'40'        6-6 :S: BACKUP LEVEL = E
IDKBKUPD EQU X'30'        4-5 :S: BACKUP LEVEL = D
IDKBKUPC EQU X'20'        5-5 :S: BACKUP LEVEL = C
IDKBKUPB EQU X'10'        4-4 :S: BACKUP LEVEL = B
IDKBKUPA EQU X'00'        BACKUP LEVEL = A
*
IDKCFLG2 DS X             FLAG2                  .#'0CD' 005
IDKRSPC EQU X'80'         7-7 :S: RELSPAC = *IGNORED  110
IDKSPECI EQU X'40'        6-6 :S: SHARE = *SPECIAL
IDKPWSK EQU X'20'         5-5 :S: PASSW = *YES
IDKBKUPF EQU X'10'        4-4 :S: BACKUP LEVEL SPECIFIED
IDKDESTU EQU X'0C'        2-3 :S: DESTROY = *UNCHANGED  200
IDKNDEST EQU X'08'        3-3 :S: DESTROY = *NO
IDKDEST EQU X'04'         2-2 :S: DESTROY = *YES
IDKNLARG EQU X'02'        1-1 :S: LARGE = *NO
IDKLARGE EQU X'01'        0-0 :S: LARGE = *YES
*
IDKAUDIT DS X            AUDIT                   .#'0CE'
IDKAUDUN EQU X'F0'        4-7 -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --  200
IDKAUDNO EQU X'08'        3-3 :S: AUDIT = *NONE

```

```

IDKAUDAL EQU X'04'      2-2 :S: AUDIT          = *ALL
IDKAUDFA EQU X'02'      1-1 :S: AUDIT          = *FAILURE
IDKAUDSU EQU X'01'      0-0 :S: AUDIT          = *SUCCESS
IDKNOAUD EQU X'00'      AUDIT              NOT SPECIFIED
*
IDKFLAG3 DS X          FLAG3                .#'0CF'
IDKNERIM EQU X'80'      7-7 :S: DO NOT ERASE BY IMCAT (TP) 950
IDKSUSA EQU X'40'      6-6 :S: NO PUBSPACE ACCOUNTING(TP) 950
IDKOPNBY EQU X'20'      5-5 :S: OPNBACK=*YES                001
IDKOPNBN EQU X'10'      4-4 :S: OPNBACK=*NO                001
IDKACL PY EQU X'08'      3-3 :S: ACLPROT=*YES                (TP) 005
                                15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE
0030
SOURCE STATEMENT
IDKACL PN EQU X'04'      2-2 :S: ACLPROT=*NO                (TP) 005
IDKBACL N EQU X'02'      1-1 :S: BASACL=*NONE                010
IDKBACL S EQU X'01'      0-0 :S: BASACL=*STD                014
*
IDKMIGRI DS X          MIGRATE              .#'0D0'
IDKMIGAL EQU X'01'      0-0 :S: MIGRATE = *ALLOWED          951
IDKMIUNU EQU X'02'      1-1 :R: -- UNUSED --                010
IDKMIGIN EQU X'03'      0-1 :S: MIGRATE = *INHIBITED          951
IDKMIGFB EQU X'04'      2-2 :S: MIGRATE = *FORBIDDEN          200
IDKMIGNO EQU X'00'      :R: MIGRATE NOT SPECIFIED          951
IDKMUNUS EQU X'F8'      -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --            951
*
IDKFAR DS 0X          ACCESS RIGHTS          003
IDKOWNER DS X          OWNER                 .#'0D1' 003
IDKGROUP DS X          GROUP                 .#'0D2' 003
IDKOTHER DS X          OTHERS                .#'0D3' 003
*
IDKFAUS EQU X'80'      7-7 :S: USER CLASS SPECIFIED          003
IDKFARS EQU X'40'      6-6 :S: READ SPECIFIED                003
IDKFAWS EQU X'20'      5-5 :S: WRITE SPECIFIED                003
IDKFAXS EQU X'10'      4-4 :S: EXEC SPECIFIED                003
IDKFARO EQU X'08'      3-3 :S: SET READ                    003
IDKFAWO EQU X'04'      2-2 :S: SET WRITE                    003
IDKFAXO EQU X'02'      1-1 :S: SET EXEC                    003
IDKFARU EQU X'01'      0-0 -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 ---          003
*
IDKLAST DS H          LAST = NNNN            .#'0D4' 110
*
IDKPERF DS X          IO-PERFORMANCE        .#'0D6' 110
IDKPFUM EQU X'FF'      0-7 :S: IOPERF = *USER_MAX            110
IDKPFVH EQU X'03'      0-1 :S: IOPERF = *VERY_HIGH          110
IDKPFHI EQU X'02'      1-1 :S: IOPERF = *HIGH                110
IDKPFST EQU X'01'      0-0 :S: IOPERF = *STD                110
IDKPFNS EQU X'00'      IOPERF NOT SPECIFIED          110

```

```

*
IDKUSAG DS X IO-USAGE .#'0D7' 110
IDKUSU EQU X'FC' 2-7 -- MUST BE 0, RES. FOR FUTURE USE
IDKUSRW EQU X'03' 0-1 :S: IOUSAGE = *READ_WRITE 110
IDKUSWR EQU X'02' 1-1 :S: IOUSAGE = *WRITE 110
IDKUSRD EQU X'01' 0-0 :S: IOUSAGE = *READ 110
IDKUSNS EQU X'00' IOUSAGE NOT SPECIFIED 110
*
IDKDW DS X DISK-WRITE .#'0D8' 110
IDKDWU EQU X'FC' 2-7 -- MUST BE 0, RES. FOR FUTURE USE
IDKDWCL EQU X'02' 1-1 :S: DISKWR = *BY_CLOSE 110
IDKDWIM EQU X'01' 0-0 :S: DISKWR = *IMMEDIATE 110
IDKDWNS EQU X'00' DISKWR NOT SPECIFIED 110
*
IDKFLAG4 DS X FLAG 4 .#'0D9' 110
IDKGRDN EQU X'80' 7-7 :S: GUARDS = *NONE 117
IDKFTS EQU X'40' 6-6 -- RESERVED FOR FTS -- 117
IDKCCSST EQU X'20' 5-5 :S: CCS = *STD 117
IDKWRKGP EQU X'10' 4-4 :S: WORKGRP = *YES 201
IDKRDGS EQU X'08' 3-3 :S: READ GUARD SPECIFIED 110
IDKWRGS EQU X'04' 2-2 :S: WRITE GUARD SPECIFIED 110
15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE
0031
SOURCE STATEMENT
IDKXGS EQU X'02' 1-1 :S: EXEC GUARD SPECIFIED 110
IDKCCSS EQU X'01' 0-0 :S: CODED CHARACTER SET SPEC. 110
*
IDKRDG DS CL18 READ GUARD .#'0DA' 110
IDKWRG DS CL18 WRITE GUARD .#'0EC' 110
IDKXG DS CL18 EXEC GUARD .#'0FE' 110
*
IDKCHECK DS X CHECK .#'110' 200
IDKCKSTD EQU 0 *STD (DEFAULT) 200
IDKCKNO EQU 1 *NO 200
IDKCKERR EQU 2 *ERROR 200
IDKCKSIN EQU 3 *SINGLE 200
IDKCKMUL EQU 4 *MULTIPLE 200
IDKCKUID EQU 5 *USERID 200
IDKCKCAT EQU 6 *CATALOG 200
*
IDKLIST DS X LIST .#'111' 200
IDKLSNO EQU 0 *NO (DEFAULT) 200
IDKLSEOU EQU 1 *ERRORS_TO_SYSOUT 200
IDKLSOUT EQU 2 *SYSOUT 200
*
IDKAVAIL DS X AVAIL .#'112' 200
IDKAVANS EQU 0 NOT SPECIFIED 200
IDKAVAST EQU 1 *STD 200

```

## System Exits

IDKAVAHI	EQU	2	*HIGH	200
*				
IDKSOMIG	DS	X	SOMIGR	.#'113' 200
IDKSOMNS	EQU	0	NOT SPECIFIED	200
IDKSOMAL	EQU	1	*ALLOWED	200
IDKSOMFB	EQU	4	*FORBIDDEN	200
*				
IDKCCS	DS	CL8	CODED CHARACTER SET	.#'114' 110
*				
IDKFTAM	DS	XL8	RESERVED AREA FOR FTAM	.#'11C' 110
*				
IDKFLAG6	DS	X	FLAG 6 (ONLY FOR TPR CALL)	.#'124' 116
IDKFLG6U	EQU	X'F8'	4-7 MUST BE 0, RES. FOR FUTURE USE	116
IDKPECTC	EQU	X'04'	3-3 :S: RES. FOR DMS	204
IDKPCOPY	EQU	X'03'	1-2 :S: RES. FOR DMS	116
IDKPMODI	EQU	X'02'	2-2 :S: RES. FOR DMS	116
IDKPCREA	EQU	X'01'	1-1 :S: RES. FOR DMS	116
*				
IDKTFFG1	DS	X	TRR FLAG1	.#'125' 120
IDKDNERN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 :S: DNTERAS=*NO (TPR)	120
IDKDNERY	EQU	X'C0'	6-7 :S: DNTERAS=*YES (TPR)	120
IDKURSFN	EQU	X'20'	5-5 :S: USRSYSF=*NO (TPR)	120
IDKURSFY	EQU	X'30'	4-5 :S: USRSYSF=*YES (TPR)	120
IDKERF5N	EQU	X'08'	3-3 :S: ERADF5R=*NO (TPR)	120
IDKERF5Y	EQU	X'0C'	2-3 :S: ERADF5R=*YES (TPR)	120
IDKSRMBN	EQU	X'02'	1-1 :S: SRMBKUP=*NO (TPR)	201
IDKSRMBY	EQU	X'03'	0-1 :S: SRMBKUP=*YES (TPR)	201
*				
IDKUNUS1	DS	X	-- UNUSED --	.#'126' 200
*				
IDKPROTP	DS	X	PROTECT - TYPE	.#'127' 200
IDKPRONS	EQU	0	PROTECT NOT SPECIFIED	200
IDKPROFI	EQU	1	PROTECT=(*FROM_FILE,...)	200
IDKPROST	EQU	2	PROTECT=*STD	200
*				
IDKSECRF	DS	CL54	PROTECT - REFERENCE	.#'128' 200
*				
IDKPRFLG	DS	X	PROTECT - FLAG	.#'15E' 200
IDKSHAUC	EQU	X'80'	7-7 :S: SHARE=*UNCHANGED	200
IDKACCUC	EQU	X'40'	6-6 :S: ACCESS=*UNCHANGED	200
IDKBALUC	EQU	X'20'	5-5 :S: BASACL=*UNCHANGED	200
IDKGRDUC	EQU	X'10'	4-4 :S: GUARDS=*UNCHANGED	200
IDKRSPUC	EQU	X'08'	3-3 :S: RELSPAC=*UNCHANGED	200
IDKEXDUC	EQU	X'04'	2-2 :S: EXDATE=*UNCHANGED	200
IDKPRFGU	EQU	X'03'	0-1 -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --	200
*				
IDKFLAG7	DS	X	FLAG 7	.#'15F' 200
IDKWCFBD	EQU	X'80'	7-7 :S: WILDCARDS FORBIDDEN	200

IDKEXDSP	EQU	X'40'	6-6 :S: EXDATE SPECIFIED	200
IDKDEDSP	EQU	X'20'	5-5 :S: DELDATE SPECIFIED	200
IDKMANSF	EQU	X'10'	4-4 :S: MANCLAS SPECIFIED	200
IDKUSISP	EQU	X'08'	3-3 :S: USRINFO SPECIFIED	200
IDKADISP	EQU	X'04'	2-2 :S: ADMINFO SPECIFIED	200
IDKTBLTI	EQU	X'01'	0-0 :S: TIMEBASE LTI	210
IDKFLG7U	EQU	X'02'	1-1 -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --	210
*				
IDKEXDAT	DS	CL10	EXDATE DATE	.#'160' 200
IDKEXTIM	DS	CL8	EXDATE TIME	.#'16A' 210
*				
IDKDEDAT	DS	CL10	DELDATE DATE	.#'172' 200
IDKDETIM	DS	CL8	DELDATE TIME	.#'17C' 210
*				
IDKMANCL	DS	CL8	MANCLAS	.#'184' 200
*				
IDKUSINF	DS	CL8	USRINFO	.#'18C' 200
*				
IDKADINF	DS	CL8	ADMINFO	.#'194' 200
*				
IDKUNUS2	DS	XL1	-- UNUSED2, MUST BE 0 --	.#'19C' 200
*				
IDKSTCLF	DS	XL1	STOCLAS	.#'19D' 200
IDKSCNSP	EQU	0	NOT SPECIFIED	200
IDKSCNON	EQU	1	*NONE	200
IDKSCUPD	EQU	2	*UPDATE	200
IDKSCSTD	EQU	3	*STD	200
IDKSCNAM	EQU	4	NAME SPECIFIED	200
IDKSTCLN	DS	CL8	STOCLAS-NAME	.#'19E' 200
*				
IDKFUTUR	DS	2XL1	-- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --	.#'1A6' 210
IDKPLEN	EQU	*-IDKCATST	LENGTH OF PARAMETERAREA = X'1A8' (424)	

## 6.1.2 FILE

```

FILE MF=D,VERSION=3
      *,VERSION 400
*-----*
* FILE MACRO PARAMETER LIST VERSION 3 *
*-----*
      #INTF INTNAME=FILE,
                                15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE C
0033
SOURCE STATEMENT
      REFTYPE=REQUEST,
      INTCOMP=4
      MFPRE MF=D,PREFIX=,
      DNAME=DBPFLPL,MACID=DB,DMACID=DB,ALIGN=F
IDBPFLPL DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=I, MACID=DB #####
IDBPFLST EQU *
      FHDR MF=(C,IDBF),EQUATES=NO
      DS 0A
IDBFFHE DS 0XL8 0 GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
IDBFIFID DS 0A 0 INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
IDBFFCTU DS AL2 0 FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
*
* BIT 15 HEADER FLAG BIT,
* MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
* BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
* BIT 11-0 REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
IDBFFCT DS AL1 2 FUNCTION NUMBER
IDBFFCTV DS AL1 3 FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
IDBFRET DS 0A 4 GENERAL RETURN CODE
IDBFSRET DS 0AL2 4 SUB RETURN CODE
IDBFSR2 DS AL1 4 SUB RETURN CODE 2
IDBFSR1 DS AL1 5 SUB RETURN CODE 1
IDBFMRET DS 0AL2 6 MAIN RETURN CODE
IDBFMR2 DS AL1 6 MAIN RETURN CODE 2
IDBFMR1 DS AL1 7 MAIN RETURN CODE 1
IDBFFHL EQU 8 8 GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
IDBLINK DS CL8 LINK
IDBFILE DS CL54 FILENAME
IDBRETPD DS Y RETENTION PERIOD
IDBRECSI DS Y RECORD SIZE
IDBBLKSZ DS Y BLOCK SIZE 004
IDBKEYPO DS Y KEY POSITION
IDBKEYLE DS AL1 KEY LENGTH

```

IDBCTRLI	DS	X	BLKCTRL-INDIKATOR	952
IDBCTRLN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S BLKCTRL=NO	952
IDBCTRLP	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S BLKCTRL=PAMKEY	952
IDBCTRLD	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S BLKCTRL=DATA	952
IDBCTRL0	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S BLKCTRL=NULL	952
IDBCTRLB	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S BLKCTRL=*BY-PROG	200
IDBCTRLR	EQU	X'F8'	7-3 R BLKCTRL=NOT SPECIFIED	200
IDBCTRLU	EQU	X'04'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	200
IDBCF4K	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S BLOCK CONTROL FIELD 4K	200
IDBCF2K	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S BLOCK CONTROL FIELD 2K	200
IDBPAD	DS	AL1	PAD	
IDBOPEN	DS	X	OPEN TYPE	
IDBSINOT	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S SINOUT	
IDBOUTIN	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S OUTIN	
IDBINOUT	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S INOUT	
IDBUPDAT	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S UPDATE	
IDBEXTEN	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S EXTEND	
IDBOUTPU	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S OUTPUT	
IDBREVER	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S REVERSE	
IDBINPUT	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S INPUT	
IDBDEVL	DS	CL8	DEVICE TYP	950
IDBIND1	DS	X	INDICATORS (SET,RESET)	
IDBLABEL	EQU	X'60'	6-5 FILE LABEL OPTIONS	
IDBSTD	EQU	X'60'	R STD LABELS	
IDBNSTD	EQU	X'40'	S NSTD LABELS	
IDBLABNO	EQU	X'20'	S LABEL=NO	
IDBAMN	EQU	X'18'	4-3 PRINTER CONTROL	
IDBA	EQU	X'18'	S ASA CONTROL CHARS	
IDBM	EQU	X'08'	S EBCDIC CONTROL CHARS	
IDBN	EQU	X'18'	R NO CONTROL CHARS	
IDBRECFO	EQU	X'06'	2-1 RECORD FORM	
IDBF	EQU	X'04'	S FIXED LENGTH	
IDBV	EQU	X'02'	S VARIABLE LENGTH	
IDBU	EQU	X'06'	S UNDEFINED	
IDBTMRK	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S TPMARK=YES	
IDBIND1U	EQU	X'80'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	950
IDBIND2	DS	X	INDICATORS (SET,RESET)	
IDBFCBTY	EQU	X'C0'	7-6 FCB TYPE	
IDBSAM	EQU	X'C0'	R SAM	
IDBISAM	EQU	X'40'	S ISAM	
IDBPAM	EQU	X'C0'	S PAM	
IDBBTAM	EQU	X'80'	S BTAM	
IDBDUPKE	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S DUPLICATE KEYS ALLOWED	
IDBDUPKO	EQU	X'20'	5-5 R DUPEKY=NO	
IDBOVERL	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S OVERLAP=YES	
IDBOVERO	EQU	X'10'	4-4 R OVERLAP=NO	
IDBSHARW	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S SHARUPD=WEAK	050
IDBSHARU	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S SHARUPD=YES	

*			3-2 R SHARUPD=NO	
IDBSHARN	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S SHARUPD SPECIFIED	
IDBIND2U	EQU	X'02'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	050
IDBIND3	DS	X	INDICATORS (SET,RESET)	
IDBSPAKE	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S SPACE=(...,*KEEP)	050
IDBBSSTD	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S BLKSIZE=STD	004
IDB2NDSP	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S 2ND SPACE PARAM SPECIFIED	004
IDBSPACE	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S SPACE=ABS	
IDBSTATE	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S STATE=FOREIGN	
IDBVOLUM	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S VOLUME=PRIVATE	
IDBMNTQ0	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S MOUNT=0	
IDBDMYPR	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S *DUMMY & VOL=PRIVATE (TPR)	009
IDBIND4	DS	X	INDICATORS (SET,RESET)	
IDBFILEN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S FILE NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBCLOSN	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S CLOSE NOT SPECIFIED	052
IDBBLKSN	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S BLKSIZE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBDUPKN	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S DUPEKY=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBRETPN	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S RETPD=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBPADN	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S PAD=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBKEYPN	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S KEYPOS=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBOPENN	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S OPEN=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBIND5	DS	X	INDICATORS (SET,RESET)	
IDBKEYLN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S KEYLEN=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBLABEN	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S LABEL=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBTVSNT	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S TVSN=SPECIFIED	
IDBOVERN	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S OVERLAP=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBRECSN	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S RECSIZE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBDEVIN	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S DEVICE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBFCBTN	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S FCBTYP=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBIND5U	EQU	X'02'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	950
IDBIND6	DS	X	INDICATORS (SET,RESET)	
IDBRECFN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S RECFORM=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBVOLUN	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S VOLUME=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBSPACN	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S SPACE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBSTATN	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S STATE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBMOUNN	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S MOUNT=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBIND6U	EQU	X'15'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	950
IDBVOL@	DS	A	ADDRESS OF VOLUME-LIST	004
IDBDVOL@	DS	A	ADDRESS OF DVOLUME-LIST	004
IDBTVSN@	DS	A	ADDRESS OF TVSN-LIST	004
IDBMNT@	DS	A	ADDRESS OF MOUNT-LIST	004
IDBVSQ@	DS	A	ADDRESS OF VSEQ-LIST	004
IDBNUSE1	DS	XL16	-- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	004
IDBPRMHP	DS	0A	PRIMARY # OF HALFPAGES (SPACE)	
IDBFSTHP	DS	A	FIRST HALFPAGE (SPACE=ABS)	
IDBSCDHP	DS	0A	SECONDARY # OF HALFPAGES (SPACE)	004
IDBAMNT	DS	A	NUMBER OF HALFPAGES (SPACE=ABS)	004
IDBPRVL#	DS	AL1	NUMBER OF ANY PRIVATE VOLUMES	004

IDBIND7	DS	X	INDICATOR	
IDBBLKNL	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S BLKSIZE=NULL	
IDBKYPNL	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S KEYPOS=NULL	
IDBKYLNL	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S KEYLEN=NULL	
IDBRESNL	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S RECSIZE=NULL	
IDBFCBNL	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S FCBTYPE=NULL	
IDBREFNL	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S RECFORM=NULL	
IDBCODNL	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S CODE=NULL	
IDBBUFNL	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S BUFOFF=NULL	800
IDBIND8	DS	X	INDICATOR	
IDBVLPNL	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S VALPROP=NULL	
IDBLOGNL	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S LOGLEN=NULL	
IDBVALNL	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S VALLEN=NULL	
IDBWROUT	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S WROUT=YES	
IDBIND8U	EQU	X'0F'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	950
IDBIND9	DS	X	INDICATOR	
IDBDDEVN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S DDEVICE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBDVOLN	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S DVOLUME=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBDSPAN	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S DSPACE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBVL PNS	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S VALPROP=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBLOGNS	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S LOGLEN=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBVALNS	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S VALLEN=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBCODEN	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S CODE=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBWRONS	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S WROUT=NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBIIND	DS	X	ISAM INDICATOR	
IDBPREFS	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S POOLLNK SPECIFIED	950
IDB2NDDS	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S 2ND DSPACE PARAM SPECIFIED	004
IDBDSPAC	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S DSPACE=ABS	
IDBDVOLU	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S DVOLUME=PRIVATE	
IDBVMIN	EQU	X'01'	0-0 R MINIMUM FUNCTION FOR ISAM	
*			VALUE FLAG	
IDBVMAX	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S MAXIMUM FUNCTION FOR ISAM	
*			VALUE FLAG	
IDBIINDU	EQU	X'2A'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	004
IDBLOGLN	DS	AL1	ISAM LOGICAL FLAG LENGTH	
IDBVALLN	DS	AL1	ISAM VALUE FLAG LENGTH	
IDBDEVDL	DS	CL8	DEVICE TYPE FOR ISAM DATA VSN	950
IDBCODE	DS	X	CODE FOR TAPE	
IDBISOD	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S ISO7D CODE	200
IDBISO7	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S ISO7 CODE	
IDBEBCD	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S EBCDIC CODE	
IDBOWN	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S OWN CODE	
IDBNDEF	EQU	X'3C'	5-2 R CODE NOT DEFINED	200
IDBCODEU	EQU	X'C3'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	200
IDBIGNP	DS	X	IGNORE PROTECTION (TPR)	008
IDBIACC	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S IGNORE ACCESS-RIGHTS	008
IDBIEXD	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S IGNORE EXDATE	008
IDBIRDPW	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S IGNORE RDPASS	008

IDBIWRPW	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S IGNORE WRPASS	008
IDBIEXPW	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S IGNORE EXPASS	008
IDBIGNPU	EQU	X'07'	R -- RESERVED MUST BE 0 --	008
IDBPERF	DS	X	IOPERF-INDICATOR	050
IDBPFUM	EQU	X'FF'	7-0 S IOPERF=USER-MAX	050
IDBPFNL	EQU	X'FE'	7-1 S IOPERF=NULL	050
IDBPFVH	EQU	X'03'	1-0 S IOPERF=VERY-HIGH	050
IDBPFHI	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S IOPERF=HIGH	050
IDBPFST	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S IOPERF=STD	050
IDBPFNS	EQU	X'00'	S IOPERF NOT SPECIFIED	050
IDBUSAG	DS	X	IOUSAGE-INDICATOR	050
IDBUSNL	EQU	X'FF'	7-0 S IOUSAGE=NULL	050
IDBUSRW	EQU	X'03'	1-0 S IOUSAGE=RDWRT	050
IDBUSWR	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S IOUSAGE=WRITE	050
IDBUSRD	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S IOUSAGE=READ	050
IDBUSNS	EQU	X'00'	S IOUSAGE NOT SPECIFIED	050
IDBBUFOF	DS	AL1	BUFFER OFFSET VALUE	
IDBFSEQ	DS	Y	FSEQ VALUE	
IDBTSET	DS	CL4	TSETNAME	
IDBFSID	DS	CL6	FIRST VSN FOR TSET ENTRY	
IDBVSQVL	DS	AL1	VSEQ VALUE	004
IDBIND10	DS	X		
IDBBUFFN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S BUFOFF NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBTYPLN	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S TYPLAB NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBTRANN	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S TRANS NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBFSEQN	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S FSEQ NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBSECLN	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S SECLEV NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBWRCHN	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S WRCHK NOT SPECIFIED	751
IDBIN10U	EQU	X'03'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	950
IDBIND11	DS	X		
IDBWRCHK	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S WRCHK =YES	751
IDBTRANS	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S TRANS =YES	
IDBOPR	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S SECLEV = (... ,OPR)	
IDBBLP	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S SECLEV = LOW	701
IDBDIN3	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S LABEL=(STD,3)	
IDBDIN2	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S LABEL=(STD,2)	
IDBDIN1	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S LABEL=(STD,1)	
IDBBS2	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S LABEL=(STD,0)	
IDBIND12	DS	X		
IDBBLPID	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S BYPASS LABEL PROCESSING	803
IDBRSDUM	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S DUMMY FOR RESTART	750
IDBCKPFE	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S CHKPT WHEN FEOV EXECUTED	750
IDBCKPBL	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S CHKPT WHEN BLIM OCCURS	750
IDBFSEQV	EQU	X'08'	2-2 S FSEQ VALUE SPECIFIED	200
IDBFSNEW	EQU	X'04'	1-1 S FSEQ = NEW	200
IDBFSUNK	EQU	X'02'	0-0 S FSEQ = UNK	200
IDBFSNUL	EQU	X'01'	7-7 S FSEQ = NULL	200
IDBIND13	DS	X		

IDBVSEQL	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S VSEQ IS A LIST	200
IDBBUFL	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S BUFOFF = L	
IDBPOLTP	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S POOL TAPE:NO VOLSWITCH	801
IDBSTRMY	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S STREAM=YES	802
IDBUCON	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S ALLOC: USER CTRL ON (TPR)	750
IDBUCOFF	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S ALLOC: USER CTRL OFF (TPR)	750
IDBL4CHK	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S ALLOC: LEVEL 4 CHECK (TPR)	750
IDBL5CHK	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S ALLOC: LEVEL 5 CHECK (TPR)	750
IDBIND14	DS	X		
IDBTSETN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S TSET NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBVSEQN	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S VSEQ NOT SPECIFIED	
IDBIN14U	EQU	X'38'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	220
IDBVOLRU	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S VOLUME=REMOVE-UNUSED	220
IDBLKENX	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S LOCKENV=XCS	200
IDBLKENS	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S LOCKENV SPECIFIED	200
IDBIND15	DS	X		950
IDBDESCS	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S DESTOC SPECIFIED	950
IDBDESCY	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S DESTOC = YES	950
IDBCMSG	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S CLOSMG SPECIFIED	950
IDBCMSGY	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S CLOSMG = YES	950
IDBTAPWS	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S TAPEWR SPECIFIED	950
IDBTAPWY	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S TAPEWR = DEVICE-BUFFER	950
IDBX32GS	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S EXC32GB SPECIFIED	400
IDBX32GA	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S EXC32GB=ALLOWED	400
IDBBLIM	DS	AL3	BLOCK NUMBER LIMIT	750
IDBCHAIN	DS	Y	CHAIN VALUE (STREAMING TAPES)	802
IDBBLPPS	DS	Y	BYPASS POSITION	803
IDBBLPVL	DS	Y	BYPASS VALUE	803
IDBPLREF	DS	CL8	POOLLNK VALUE	950
IDBPHPID	DS	0A	PRIMARY # OF HALFPAGES (DSPACE)	
IDBFSTID	DS	A	FIRST HALFPAGE (DSPACE=ABS)	004
IDBSCDID	DS	0A	SECONDARY # OF HALFPAGES (DSPACE)	
IDBAMTID	DS	A	NUMBER OF HALFPAGES (DSPACE=ABS)	004
IDBPRDV#	DS	AL1	NUMBER OF ANY PRIVATE DVOLUMES	004
IDBCLOSE	DS	X	CLOSE TYPE	052
IDBCLSLV	EQU	X'00'	7-0 R CLOSE=LEAVE	052
IDBCLSDC	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S CLOSE=DISCON	052
IDBCLSRP	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S CLOSE=REPOS	052
IDBCLSRW	EQU	X'03'	1-0 S CLOSE=RWD	052
IDBCLSIV	EQU	X'05'	2,0 S CLOSE=INVAL	052
IDBCLSKD	EQU	X'06'	2-1 S CLOSE=KEEP-DATA-IN-CACHE	201
IDBIND16	DS	X		200
IDBWRKFY	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S WORKFIL=YES	200
IDBAVHI	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S AVAIL=HIGH	200
IDBIN16U	EQU	X'3E'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	240
IDBWRKFS	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S WORKFIL SPECIFIED	240
IDBIND17	DS	X		200
IDBSTCLS	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S STOCLAS SPECIFIED	200

IDBVSETS	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S VOLSET SPECIFIED	200
IDBVSLO	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S ONLY VSETLIST FROM SC (TPR)	200
IDBSCNO	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S STOCLAS=*NONE	202
IDBVSKS0	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S VOLSET: KEEP S0-MIGR (TPR)	260
IDBIN17U	EQU	X'07'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	260
IDBSTOCL	DS	CL8	STOCLAS VALUE	200
IDBVSET	DS	CL4	VOLSET VALUE	200
IDBVSCTL	EQU	C'*CVS'	VOLSET=*CONTROL	230
IDBIND18	DS	X		200
IDBBLSBP	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S BLKSIZE BY PROG	200
IDBKYPBP	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S KEYPOS BY PROG	200
IDBKYLPBP	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S KEYLEN BY PROG	200
IDBRESBP	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S RECSIZE BY PROG	200
IDBFCBBP	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S FCBTYP BY PROG	200
IDBREFBP	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S RECFORM BY PROG	200
IDBCODBP	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S CODE BY PROG	200
IDBBUFBP	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S BUFOFF BY PROG	200
IDBIND19	DS	X		200
IDBVLBPBP	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S VALPROP BY PROG	200
IDBLOGBP	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S LOGLEN BY PROG	200
IDBVALBP	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S VALLEN BY PROG	200
IDBLABBP	EQU	X'10'	3-3 S LABEL BY PROG	200
IDBIN19U	EQU	X'0F'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	200
IDBDSKW	DS	XL1	DISKWR	202
IDBDWCL	EQU	X'02'	1-1 S DISKWR=BY-CLOSE	202
IDBDWIM	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S DISKWR=IMMEDIATE	202
IDBDWNS	EQU	X'00'	S DISKWR NOT SPECIFIED	202
IDBDATRI	DS	X		200
IDBDATRU	EQU	X'FE'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	200
IDBDATFF	EQU	X'01'	0-0 S DATATTR FROM FILE	200
IDBDATRF	DS	CL54	DATATTR REFERENCE FILENAME	200
IDBIND20	DS	X		210
IDBNEWCE	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S CREATE NEW CE (TPR)	210
IDBNDADM	EQU	X'40'	6-6 S TSOS PRIVILEGE NEEDED (TPR)	220
IDBNDPHA	EQU	X'20'	5-5 S PHYSICAL ALLOC NEEDED (TPR)	220
IDBPFNAJ	EQU	X'10'	4-4 S NO IOPERF ADJUST (TPR)	260
IDBVSUIS	EQU	X'08'	3-3 S VOLSETSEL USERID SPEC (TPR)	260
IDBALTFN	EQU	X'04'	2-2 S NO ALTERNATIVE FORMAT (TPR)	262
IDBIN20U	EQU	X'03'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	262
IDBVSUID	DS	CL8	USERID FOR VOLSET SELECTION (TPR)	260
IDBIND21	DS	X		270
IDBDEFPN	EQU	X'80'	7-7 S NO DEFAULT PROTECTION	270
IDBIN21U	EQU	X'7F'	R -- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	270
IDBNUSE4	DS	XL4	-- RESERVED, MUST BE 0 --	270
IDBPARN	EQU	*-IDBPFLST	LENGTH OF PARAM LIST	004

## 6.1.3 ERASE

```

        ERASE MF=D,VERSION=3
        #INTF REFTYPE=REQUEST,INTNAME=ERASE,INTVERS=3
        MFPRE MF=D,DMACID=D,DNAME=ERAPL,PREFIX=IER
IERERAPL DSECT ,
            *,##### PREFIX=IER, MACID=D #####
*
IERERAST DS      0A
*
            FHDR MF=(C,IER),EQUATES=NO
            DS      0A
IERFHE DS      0XL8          0   GENERAL PARAMETER AREA HEADER
*
IERIFID DS      0A          0   INTERFACE IDENTIFIER
IERFCTU DS      AL2          0   FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
            BIT 15   HEADER FLAG BIT,
            MUST BE RESET UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE
*
            BIT 14-12 UNUSED, MUST BE RESET
*
            BIT 11-0  REAL FUNCTION UNIT NUMBER
IERFCT DS      AL1          2   FUNCTION NUMBER
IERFCTV DS      AL1          3   FUNCTION INTERFACE VERSION NUMBER
*
IERRET DS      0A          4   GENERAL RETURN CODE
IERSRET DS     0AL2          4   SUB RETURN CODE
IERSR2 DS      AL1          4   SUB RETURN CODE 2
IERSR1 DS      AL1          5   SUB RETURN CODE 1
IERMRET DS     0AL2          6   MAIN RETURN CODE
IERMR2 DS      AL1          6   MAIN RETURN CODE 2
IERMR1 DS      AL1          7   MAIN RETURN CODE 1
IERFHL EQU     8            8   GENERAL OPERAND LIST HEADER LENGTH
*
IERPNAM DC      CL80' '      PATHNAME
*
*
IERACTIO DC     AL1(0)       ACTION -
IERSPCAT EQU    0            SPACE-CATALOG
IERSPACE EQU    1            SPACE
IERDATA EQU     2            DATA
IERCATLG EQU    3            CATALOG
IEREXPRT EQU    3            EXPORT
IERSPCEX EQU    4            DELETE-OR-EXPORT
*
IERATTR DC      B'00000000'  ATTRIBUTES -
IERDSTRO EQU    X'80' 7-7 S  DESTROY
IERMTALL EQU    X'40' 6-6 S  MOUNT ALL DISKS
IERMT1ST EQU    X'40' 6-6 R  MOUNT FIRST DISK

```

```

IERATTNU EQU  X'3C'  5-2 R  -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --          210
IERTBLTI EQU  X'02'  1-1 S          TIME BASE LTI              210
IERKPACL EQU  X'01'  0-0 S          KEEP ACL
*
IERIGNOR DC   B'00000000'          IGNORE -
IERIGACC EQU  X'80'  7-7 S          ACCESS
IERIGRTP EQU  X'40'  6-6 S          EXPIRATION DATE
IERIGWRP EQU  X'20'  5-5 S          WRITE PASSWORD
IERIGRDP EQU  X'10'  4-4 S          READ PASSWORD
IERIGEXP EQU  X'08'  3-3 S          EXEC PASSWORD
IERIGNNU EQU  X'07'  2-0 R  -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IEROUTPT DC   B'00000000'          OUTPUT -
IERLIST EQU   X'80'  7-7 S          LIST ADDRESS IS GIVEN
IERLIST@A EQU X'40'  6-6 R          ABSOLUTE ADDRESS
IERLIST@R EQU X'40'  6-6 S          ADDRESS IN REGISTER
IERLIST#A EQU X'20'  5-5 R          ABSOLUTE LENGTH
IERLIST#R EQU X'20'  5-5 S          LENGTH IN REGISTER
IERLISTSY EQU X'10'  4-4 S          ERRORS TO SYSOUT
IEROUTNU EQU  X'0F'  3-0 R  -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERCHECK DC   AL1(0)              CHECK -
IERCKNO EQU   0                   NO
IERCKERR EQU  1                   ERROR
IERCKSIN EQU  2                   SINGLE
IERCKMUL EQU  3                   MULTIPLE
IERCKUID EQU  4                   USERID
IERCKPVS EQU  5                   PVS
IERCKSTD EQU  255                  STD
*
IERFUT1 DC    3X'00'              FOR FUTURE USE, MUST BE ZERO
*
IERLIST@ DC   A(0)                LIST ADDRESS
IERLIST# DC   A(0)                LIST SIZE
*
IERPWARR DC   A(0,0,0)            3 PW'S
*
IERNSTEP DC   Y(0,0,0)            3 ERR'S
*
IERPOSF DC    B'00000000'          POS-FLAG -
IERPOSB EQU  X'80'  7-7 S          POS=BEFORE
IERPOSA EQU  X'40'  6-6 S          POS=AFTER
IERPOSNU EQU  X'3F'  5-0 R  -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERFUT2 DC    5X'00'              FOR FUTURE USE, MUST BE ZERO
*
DMSSEL MF=D,PREFIX=IER,VERSION=3
MFCHK MF=C,SUPPORT=(D,C),PREFIX=I,MACID=XX,DMACID=YYY

```

```
DS 0F
*,##### PREFIX=I, MACID=XXY #####
*
*
DS 0A
*
IERSELI0 DC B'00000000' SELECT IND0
IERSIACC EQU X'80' ACCESS
IERSIBKP EQU X'40' BACKUP-LEVEL
IERSIFCB EQU X'20' FCBTYP
IERSIPWP EQU X'10' PASSWORD-PROTECTED
IERSISHR EQU X'08' SHARE
IERSICRD EQU X'04' CREATION-DATE
IERSIEXD EQU X'02' EXPIRATION-DATE
IERSILAD EQU X'01' LAST-ACCESS-DATE
*
IERSELI1 DC B'00000000' SELECT IND1
IERSIEXT EQU X'80' EXTENTS
IERSIFSZ EQU X'40' FREESIZE
IERSISIZ EQU X'20' SIZE
IERSISUP EQU X'10' SUPPORT
IERSIVOL EQU X'08' VOLUME
IERSIACL EQU X'04' ACL
IERSIACT EQU X'02' ACCESS-COUNT
IERSIBAC EQU X'01' BASIC-ACL
*
15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE
0041
SOURCE STATEMENT
IERSELI2 DC B'00000000' SELECT IND2
IERSIBKC EQU X'80' BLOCK-CONTROL
IERSIBCT EQU X'40' BLOCK-COUNT
IERSIDWR EQU X'20' DISK-WRITE
IERSIGUA EQU X'10' GUARDS
IERSIIOP EQU X'08' IO-PERFORMANCE
IERSILCD EQU X'04' LAST-CHANGE-DATE
IERSIIOU EQU X'02' IO-USAGE
IERSILPA EQU X'01' LAST-PAGE
*
IERSELI3 DC B'00000000' SELECT IND3
IERSIMIG EQU X'80' MIGRATE
IERSIPRO EQU X'40' PROTECTION-LEVEL
IERSIRSP EQU X'20' RELEASE-SPACE
IERSISTA EQU X'10' STATE
IERSISTL EQU X'08' STORAGE-LEVEL
IERSITYP EQU X'04' TYPE
IERSICCS EQU X'02' CCS
IERSI3UU EQU X'01' -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
```

```

*
IERSELI4 DC    B'00000000'    SELECT IND4                200
IERSIVST EQU   X'80'          VOLUME-SET                 200
IERSIWKF EQU   X'40'          WORK-FILE                           200
IERSIAVA EQU   X'20'          AVAILABILITY                         200
IERSIS0M EQU   X'10'          S0-MIGRATION                         200
IERSIDL D EQU  X'08'          DELETION-DATE                       200
IERSIUIN EQU   X'04'          USER-INFO                           200
IERSIAIN EQU   X'02'          ADM-INFO                             200
IERSI4UU EQU   X'01'          -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --             200
*
IERSELI5 DC    B'00000000'    SELECT IND5                200
IERSISCL EQU   X'80'          STORAGE-CLASS                       200
IERSIMCL EQU   X'40'          MANAGEMENT-CLASS                    200
IERSIPFO EQU   X'20'          FILE-PREFORMAT                       220
IERSI5UU EQU   X'1F'          -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --             220
*
IERUNUS1 DC    X'0000'        200
*
IERACC  DC     A(0)           ACCESS-COUNT  - FROM
IERACC2 DC     A(0)           - TO
*
IERBACL DC     B'00000000'    BASIC-ACL
IERBACL EQU   X'80'          YES
IERBACL EQU   X'40'          NONE
IERBACL EQU   X'2F'          -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERBOW  DC     B'00000000'    BASIC-ACL-OWNER
IERBOW EQU   X'80'          READ-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBOW EQU   X'40'          WRITE-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBOW EQU   X'20'          EXEC-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBOW EQU   X'10'          READ = YES
IERBOW EQU   X'08'          WRITE = YES
IERBOW EQU   X'04'          EXEC = YES
IERBOW EQU   X'02'          NO-ACCESS
IERBOW EQU   X'01'          -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERBGR  DC     B'00000000'    BASIC-ACL-GROUP
IERBGR EQU   X'80'          READ-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBGR EQU   X'40'          WRITE-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBGR EQU   X'20'          EXEC-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBGR EQU   X'10'          READ = YES
IERBGR EQU   X'08'          WRITE = YES
IERBGR EQU   X'04'          EXEC = YES
IERBGR EQU   X'02'          NO-ACCESS
IERBGR EQU   X'01'          -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERBOT  DC     B'00000000'    BASIC-ACL-OTHERS

```

```

IERBOTRS EQU X'80' READ-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBOTWS EQU X'40' WRITE-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBOTXS EQU X'20' EXEC-RIGHT-SPECIFIED
IERBOTRY EQU X'10' READ = YES
IERBOTWY EQU X'08' WRITE = YES
IERBOTXY EQU X'04' EXEC = YES
IERBOTNO EQU X'02' NO-ACCESS
IERBOTUU EQU X'01' -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERBKL DC B'00000000' BACKUP LEVEL FLAG
IERBKLA EQU X'80' 7-7 S A
IERBKLB EQU X'40' 6-6 S B
IERBKLC EQU X'20' 5-5 S C
IERBKLD EQU X'10' 4-4 S D
IERBKLE EQU X'08' 3-3 S E
IERBKLN EQU X'07' 2-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERBLKCT DC B'00000000' BLKCTRL -
IERBCTNN EQU X'80' 7-7 S NONE
IERBCTPK EQU X'40' 6-6 S PAMKEY
IERBCTDA EQU X'20' 5-5 S DATA2K
IERBCTNO EQU X'10' 4-4 S NO
IERBCTD4 EQU X'08' 3-3 S DATA4K
IERBCTN2 EQU X'04' 2-2 S NK2
IERBCTN4 EQU X'02' 1-1 S NK4
IERBCTNU EQU X'01' 0-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERFUT3 DC X'0000' SPACE FOR FUTURE USE, MUST BE 0
*
IERBLCT DC A(0) BLOCK-COUNT - FROM
IERBLCT2 DC A(0) - TO
*
IERCRD DC CL10' ' CREATION DATE - FROM DATE
IERCRT DC CL8' ' TIME
IERCRD2 DC CL10' ' - TO DATE
IERCRT2 DC CL8' ' TIME
*
IEREXD DC CL10' ' EXPIRATION DATE - FROM DATE
IEREXT DC CL8' ' TIME
IEREXD2 DC CL10' ' - TO DATE
IEREXT2 DC CL8' ' TIME
*
IEREXS DC A(0) EXTENTS - FROM
IEREXS2 DC A(0) - TO
*
IERFSIZE DC A(0) FSIZE - FROM
IERFSIZ2 DC A(0) - TO
*

```

```

IERDW   DC   B'00000000'   DISK WRITE -
IERDWIM EQU  X'80'   7-7 S   IMMEDIATE
IERDWBC EQU  X'40'   6-6 S   BY-CLOSE
IERDWNU EQU  X'3F'   5-0 R   -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERFCB  DC   B'00000000'   FCB TYPE FLAG -
IERFCBP EQU  X'80'   7-7 S   PAM
IERFCBS EQU  X'40'   6-6 S   SAM
IERFCBI EQU  X'20'   5-5 S   ISAM
IERFCBB EQU  X'10'   4-4 S   BTAM
IERFCBN EQU  X'08'   3-3 S   NONE
IERFCBNU EQU X'07'   2-0 R   -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERGUA  DC   B'00000000'   GUARDS SPECIFIED FLAG
IERGUARS EQU  X'80'   7-7 S   READ-SPECIFIED
IERGUAWS EQU  X'40'   6-6 S   WRITE-SPECIFIED
IERGUAXS EQU  X'20'   5-5 S   EXEC-SPECIFIED
IERGUUNU EQU  X'10'   4-4 S   UNUSED, MUST BE ZERO --           200
IERGUANS EQU  X'08'   3-3 S   GUARDS=NONE SPECIFIED
IERGUAYS EQU  X'04'   2-2 S   GUARDS=YES SPECIFIED
IERGUAUU EQU  X'03'   1-0 R   -- UNUSED, MUST BE ZERO --
IERGUAR  DC   CL18' '   GUARDS-READ
IERGUAW  DC   CL18' '   GUARDS-WRITE
IERGUAX  DC   CL18' '   GUARDS-EXEC
*
IERIP   DC   B'00000000'   IO-PERFORMANCE
IERIPVH EQU  X'80'   7-7 S   VERY-HIGH
IERIPHI EQU  X'40'   6-6 S   HIGH
IERIPST EQU  X'20'   5-5 R   STD
IERIPNU EQU  X'1F'   4-0 R   -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERIU   DC   B'00000000'   IO-USAGE
IERIURW EQU  X'80'   7-7 S   READ-WRITE
IERIURD EQU  X'40'   6-6 S   READ
IERIUWR EQU  X'20'   5-5 R   WRITE
IERIUNU EQU  X'1F'   4-0 R   -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERUNUS2 DC   X'00'
*
IERLAD  DC   CL10' '   LAST ACCESS DATE - FROM DATE
IERLAT  DC   CL8' '   TIME
IERLAD2 DC   CL10' '   - TO DATE
IERLAT2 DC   CL8' '   TIME
*
IERLAPA DC   A(0)   LAST-PAGE - FROM
IERLAPA2 DC  A(0)   - TO
*
IERLCD  DC   CL10' '   LAST CHANGE DATE - FROM DATE

```

## System Exits

```

IERLCT  DC      CL8'  '                               TIME
IERLCD2 DC      CL10' '                               - TO DATE
IERLCT2 DC      CL8'  '                               TIME
*
IERDLDD DC      CL10' '           DELETION DATE - FROM DATE           200
IERDLT  DC      CL8'  '                               TIME           200
IERDLDD2 DC     CL10' '           - TO DATE           200
IERDLT2 DC      CL8'  '                               TIME           200
*
IERMIGRT DC     B'00000000'      MIGRATE -
IERMGALL EQU    X'80'  7-7 S      ALLOWED
IERMGINH EQU    X'20'  5-5 S      INHIBIT
IERMGFOB EQU    X'10'  4-4 S      FORBIDDEN           200
IERMGANY EQU    X'B0'  7,4 R      ANY           200
IERMIGNU EQU    X'4F'  3-0 R      -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --           200
*
IERPWP  DC      B'00000000'      PW PROTECT FLAG -
IERPWPRD EQU    X'80'  7-7 S      READ
IERPWPWR EQU    X'40'  6-6 S      WRITE
IERPWPPEX EQU   X'20'  5-5 S      EXEC
IERPWPNO EQU    X'10'  4-4 S      NONE
IERPWPNU EQU    X'0F'  3-0 R      -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERPROL DC      B'00000000'      PROTECTION-LEVEL-FLAG
IERPROL0 EQU    X'80'  7-7 S      LEVEL 0
IERPROL1 EQU    X'40'  6-6 S      LEVEL 1
IERPROL2 EQU    X'20'  5-5 S      LEVEL 2
IERPROUU EQU    X'1F'  4-0 R      -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERRLSP DC      B'00000000'      RELEASE-SPACE-FLAG
IERRLSPA EQU    X'80'  7-7 S      ALLOWED
IERRLSPI EQU    X'40'  6-6 S      IGNORED
IERRLSPU EQU    X'3F'  5-0 R      -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --           200
*
IERSELF0 DC     B'00000000'      SELECT FLAG 0 -
IERTYPEF EQU    X'80'  7-7 S      TYPE = FILE
IERTYPEG EQU    X'40'  6-6 S      TYPE = FGG
IERTYPEA EQU    X'C0'  7-6 S      TYPE = ANY
IERTYPEP EQU    X'20'  5-5 S      TYPE = PLAM
IERSTCNS EQU    X'10'  4-4 S      STATE/CACHE NOT SAV
IERAVAST EQU    X'08'  3-3 S      AVAILABILITY = STD           200
IERAVAH1 EQU    X'04'  2-2 S      AVAILABILITY = HIGH           200
IERSF0NU EQU    X'03'  1-0 R      -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --           200
*
IERSELF1 DC     B'00000000'      SELECT FLAG 1 -
IERACCRD EQU    X'80'  7-7 S      ACCESS = READ
IERACCWR EQU    X'40'  6-6 S      ACCESS = WRITE
IERSHARY EQU    X'20'  5-5 S      SHARE = YES

```

## System Exits

```

IERSHARN EQU X'10' 4-4 S SHARE = NO
IERSHARS EQU X'08' 3-3 S SHARE = SPECIAL
IERACLY EQU X'04' 2-2 S ACL = YES
IERACLN EQU X'02' 1-1 S ACL = NO
IERSF1NU EQU X'01' 0-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERSELF2 DC B'00000000' SELECT FLAG 2 -
IERSEQFS EQU X'80' 7-7 S SIZE = FSIZE
IERFSEQS EQU X'40' 6-6 S FSIZE = SIZE
IERCRDNO EQU X'20' 5-5 S CRDATE = NONE
IEREXDNO EQU X'10' 4-4 S EXDATE = NONE
IERLADNO EQU X'08' 3-3 S LADATE = NONE
IERLCDNO EQU X'04' 2-2 S LCDATE = NONE
IERDLNO EQU X'02' 1-1 S DELDATE = NONE 200
IERSF2UU EQU X'01' 0-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 -- 200
*
IERSTA DC B'00000000' STATE FLAG -
IERSTNOC EQU X'80' 7-7 S NOCLOS
IERSTCLO EQU X'40' 6-6 S CLOSED
IERSTREP EQU X'20' 5-5 S REPAIR NEEDED
IERSTCAC EQU X'10' 4-4 S CACHED
IERSTNCA EQU X'08' 3-3 S NOT CACHED
IERSTNOA EQU X'04' 2-2 S NO OPEN ALLOWED
IERSTOPA EQU X'02' 1-1 S OPEN ALLOWED
IERSTDFR EQU X'01' 0-0 S DEFECT-REPORTED
*
IERSTLEV DC B'00000000' SLEVEL -
IERSLVL0 EQU X'80' 7-7 S S0
IERSLVL1 EQU X'40' 6-6 S S1
IERSLVL2 EQU X'20' 5-5 S S2
IERSLANY EQU X'E0' 7-5 R ANY
IERSLVNU EQU X'1F' 4-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERSUP DC B'00000000' SUPPORT TYPE FLAG -
IERSUPPU EQU X'80' 7-7 S PUBLIC
IERSUPPR EQU X'40' 6-6 S PRDISC
IERSUPTP EQU X'20' 5-5 S TAPE
IERSUPNU EQU X'1F' 4-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 --
*
IERSMS DC B'00000000' SMS FLAG - 200
IERSOMAL EQU X'80' 7-7 S S0-MIGRATION = ALLOWED 200
IERSOMFO EQU X'40' 6-6 S S0-MIGRATION = FORBIDDEN 200
IERWKFYE EQU X'20' 5-5 S WORK-FILE = YES 200
IERVCTRL EQU X'10' 4-4 S VOL-SET = CONTROL 210
IERSMSNU EQU X'0F' 3-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 -- 210
*
IERUNUS3 DC X'00' 200
*

```

```

IERSIZE DC A(0) SIZE - FROM
IERSIZE2 DC A(0) - TO
*
IERVOL DC CL6' ' VOLUME
IERCCS DC CL8' ' CODED-CHARACTER-SET
IERVOLST DC CL4' ' VOLUME-SET (SMS) 200
IERUSINF DC CL8' ' USER-INFORMATION 200
IERADINF DC CL8' ' ADM-INFORMATION 200
IERMGMCL DC CL8' ' MANAGEMENT-CLASS 200
IERSTOCL DC CL8' ' STORAGE-CLASS 200
IERPFORM DC B'00000000' FILE-PREFORMAT 220
IERPFONO EQU X'80' 7-7 S NONE 220
IERPFOK EQU X'40' 6-6 S K 220
IERPFON2 EQU X'20' 5-5 S NK2 220
IERPFON4 EQU X'10' 4-4 S NK4 220
IERPFOAN EQU X'F0' 7-4 R ANY 220
IERPFOUN EQU X'0F' 3-0 R -- UNUSED, MUST BE 0 -- 220
IERFUT4 DC 61X'00' SPACE FOR FUTURE USE, MUST BE 0
IERPLLN EQU *-IERERAST LENGTH
*
```

## 6.1.4 IDFCB

```

IDFCB D
*
***** FCB (P1 REGION) *****
*
#INTF REFTYPE=REQUEST,                                C
      INTNAME=IDFCB,INTCOMP=1
MFPRE MF=D,PREFIX=,MACID=D1,DNAME=D1FCB,ALIGN=F      200
ID1FCB DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=I, MACID=D1 #####
*
ID1P1FST EQU *
ID1CONAR DS 0F
ID1IOAR1 DS F ADDR OF IOAREA1 ISQP
ID1IOA1N EQU X'80' S IOAREA1=NO ISQP
ID1IOA1B EQU X'40' S IOAREA1= ISQP
ID1IOAR2 DS F ADDR OF IOAREA2 ISQP
ID1IOA2N EQU X'80' S IOAREA2=NO ISQP
ID1IOA2B EQU X'40' S IOAREA2= ISQP
ID1EXIT DS F ADDR OF EXIT LIST ISQP
ID1NOXIT EQU X'80' S EXIT= ISQP
ID1MSTXT EQU X'40' S MASTER EXIT LIST ISQP
ID1CLBT EQU X'20' S EXIT MODIFY BIT ISQP
ID1KEYAR DS F ADDR OF KEY S
ID1KEYAN EQU X'80' S KEYARG= S
*
ID1PASS DS XL4 PASSWORD ISQPM
ID1RETPD DS H RETENTION PERIOD ISQPM
ID1RECSI DS H RECORD SIZE IS M
ID1BLKSI DS H BLOCK SIZE IS PM
ID1BLSTD EQU X'80' S BLKSIZE=STD IS M
ID1KEYPO DS H KEY POSITION S M
ID1KEYLE DS HL1 KEY LENGTH S M
ID1INDEX DS HL1 INDEX S M
ID1PAD DS HL1 I.S. PADDING S M
*
ID1OPEN DS X OPEN TYPE : ISQPM
ID1SINOT EQU X'80' S SINOUT P
ID1OUTIN EQU X'40' S OUTIN IS PM
ID1INOUT EQU X'20' S INOUT IS PM
ID1UPDAT EQU X'10' S UPDATE I Q M
ID1EXTEN EQU X'08' S EXTEND IS PM
ID1OUTPU EQU X'04' S OUTPUT ISQPM
ID1REVER EQU X'02' S REVERSE I M
ID1INPUT EQU X'01' S INPUT ISQPM
*

```

```

ID1IND0 DS X INDICATOR 0 :
ID1IIND EQU ID1IND0 ISAM INDICATOR
ID1VLPNL EQU X'08' S VALPROP=NULL
ID1LOGNL EQU X'04' S LOGLEN=NULL
ID1VALNL EQU X'02' S VALLEN=NULL
ID1WROUT EQU X'01' S WROUT=YES

15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE

0047
SOURCE STATEMENT
ID1FRRC EQU X'80' S RECON=YES
ID1FRRS EQU X'40' S RESET=YES
ID1IPP EQU X'20' S VALPROP/VALLEN/LOGLEN SPEC.
*
ID1IND1 DS X INDICATOR 1 : ISQPM
ID1TRANS EQU X'80' S TRANSLATE TAPE
ID1LABEL EQU X'60' FILE LABEL OPTIONS ISQPM
ID1STD EQU X'60' R STD LABELS ISQPM
ID1NSTD EQU X'40' S NSTD LABELS I PM
ID1LABEL EQU X'20' S LABEL=NO
ID1AMN EQU X'18' PRINTER CONTROL ISQPM
ID1A EQU X'18' S ASA CONTROL CHAR ISQPM
ID1M EQU X'08' S EBCDIC CONTROL ISQPM
ID1N EQU X'18' R NO CONTROL CHAR ISQPM
ID1RECFO EQU X'06' RECORD FORM ISQPM
ID1F EQU X'04' S FIXED LENGTH ISQPM
ID1V EQU X'02' S VARIABLE LENGTH IS M
ID1U EQU X'06' S UNDEFINED IS PM
ID1TPMRK EQU X'01' S TPMARK=YES
*
ID1IND2 DS X INDICATOR 2 : (SET,RESET)
ID1FCBTY EQU X'C0' FCB TYPE ISQPM
ID1SAM EQU X'C0' R SAM I M
ID1ISAM EQU X'40' S ISAM S M
ID1PAM EQU X'C0' S PAM Q M
ID1BTAM EQU X'80' S BTAM PM
ID1DUPKE EQU X'20' S DUP KEY ALLOWED S M
ID1OVERL EQU X'10' S OVERLAP=YES S M
ID1INDPR EQU X'08' S INDEX=(ABSEXP) S M
ID1SHB EQU X'04' S SPECIAL HANDLING BIT Q
ID1FORM EQU X'02' S FORM=SHORT QP
ID1VMIN EQU X'01' R MINIMUM FUNCT.FOR ISAM VALUE FLAG
ID1VMAX EQU X'01' S MAXIMUM FUNCT.FOR ISAM VALUE FLAG
*
ID1IND3 DS X INDICATOR 3 :
ID1NULLP EQU X'FF' NULL FILE CHARACTERISTIC PARAMETERS
ID1RECSN EQU X'80' S RECSIZE=,
ID1BLKSN EQU X'40' S BLKSIZE=,
ID1KEYPN EQU X'20' S KEYPOS=,

```

```

ID1KEYLN EQU X'10'          S KEYLEN=,
ID1RECFN EQU X'08'          S RECFORM=,
ID1FCBTN EQU X'04'          S FCBTYPE=,
ID1CODEN EQU X'02'          S CODE=,
ID1BUFNL EQU X'01'          S BUFOFF3=,
*
ID1IOREG DS HL1             IOREG                               IS
ID1VARBL DS HL1             VARBLD                             IS
ID1LINK DS CL8              FCB/LINK NAME                     ISQPM
ID1FILE DS CL54             FILE NAME                          ISQPM
ID1VARAR DS 0F
ID1P2LNK DS F               LINK TO P2 REGION                 ISQP
ID1UFCBS EQU *-ID1CONAR     SIZE OF CONSTANT REGION
*
ID1COMMN DS 11F             COMMON REGION                       ISQP
ID1CMEND EQU *              END COMMON REGION -----
*
          ORG ID1COMMN      *** S A M ***                      I
ID1LHECN DS F               LHECON CURRENT                    I
ID1AFNAL DS F               LHECON MAXIMUM                     I
ID1BLKCT DS PL4             BLOCK COUNT                        I
ID1RPTR DS F               LOG BUFF/RCD PTR                    I
ID1RGSV DS 5F              SAVE AREA                           I
ID1TRADR DS A               A(USER TRANS TAB) READ MODE      I P
ID1TRADW DS A               A(USER TRANS TAB) WRITE MODE     I P
*
          ORG ID1COMMN      ACCESS METHOD ISAM
ID1INHKB@ DS A              @ HIGHKEY
ID1INNR@ DS A              @ NEXT RECORD
ID1INCR@ DS A              @ CURRENT RECORD
ID1INFL0 DS X              FLAGB. DISUSNT: WIE ISAM-ALT
ID1INSTF EQU X'01'         D1SHAR1 ! WIE ISAM-ALT !
ID1INLTF EQU X'04'         D1DLOK1 ! WIE ISAM-ALT !
ID1INLSP EQU X'10'         D1DLOK ! WIE ISAM-ALT !
ID1INFL1 DS X
ID1INHK EQU X'01'          @ HIGHKEY VALID
ID1INFL2 DS X              UNBENUTZT
ID1INSTA DS X              P1LOGICAL-STATUS
ID1INNS EQU X'01'         NOT_SEQUENTIAL
ID1INSR EQU X'02'         SEQUENTIAL_READ (GET/GETR MIT IOAREA)
ID1INGT EQU X'04'         SEQUENTIAL_READ_GET
ID1INGR EQU X'08'         SEQUENTIAL_READ_GETR
ID1INSL EQU X'10'         SEQUENTIAL_LOAD (PUT MIT IOAREA)
ID1INPC EQU X'20'         PUTX_LOCATE_TO_BE_CLOSED
ID1INSPB EQU X'40'         SEQ_READ_AFTER_PTXLCB
ID1INPCB EQU X'80'         PUTX_LOC_TO_BE_CLOSED_BLK
ID1INMRL DS CL4           MINIMALE RECORD-LAENGE
ID1INPOL DS H              SUMME UEBER POINTERLAENGEN BEI PUT

```

```

ID1INVLN DS      X      ENTSPRICHT  D1VALLN ! WIE ISAM-ALT !
ID1INLLN DS      X      ENTSPRICHT  D1LOGLN ! WIE ISAM-ALT !
ID1INTBS DS      A      BLKSIZE OHNE TRAILER (N*2032 - 12)
ID1INPBS DS      A      BLKSIZE OHNE PAD-SIZE
ID1INBS  DS      A      BLKSIZE = BLOCKFAKTOR * 2048
ID1PRECS DS      H      RECSIZE DES VORGAENGER PUT-LOCATE    951
*
      ORG  ID1COMMN      ***  I S A M  ***                S
ID1GRPTR DS      A(0)    'GETR' ADDRESS                S
ID1GPTR  DS      A(0)    'GET' ADDRESS                 S
ID1GETSW DS      0F      GET | GETR SWITCHES           S
ID1SETL  EQU     X'80'    S INDICATE SETL                S
ID1GET   EQU     X'40'    S INHIBIT GET EOB                S
ID1GETR  EQU     X'20'    S INHIBIT GETR EOB               S
ID1GETER EQU     X'10'    S ERROR DURING GET          S
ID1NULLF EQU     X'08'    S NULL FILE                    S
ID1FIRST DS      A(0)    'FIRST' RECORD POINTER        S
*
ID1SUSNT DS      X      SHARED UPDATE SENTINEL :
ID1SHAR1 EQU     X'01'    S SHARUPD=YES FOR THIS FILE
ID1SHAR2 EQU     X'02'    S SHARUPD=YES FOR SOME FILE
ID1DLOK1 EQU     X'04'    S DATA PG LOCKED THIS FILE
ID1DLOK2 EQU     X'08'    S DATA PG LOCKED SOME FILE
ID1DLOK  EQU     X'10'    S LOCK SPECIFIED IN MACRO
*
      R NOLOCK SPECIFIED IN THE MACRO
ID1PGLOK EQU     X'20'    S GET,GETR,GETFL ARE ILLEGAL,
*
      SET WHEN USER TAKES PGLOCK EXIT
ID1ISLK  EQU     X'40'    S SAM LOCK EXISTS
ID1SWEAK EQU     X'80'    S SHARUPD=WEAK FOR THIS FILE
*
      ORG  ID1SUSNT
ID1CURBF DS      A(0)    CURRENT BUFFER ADDRESS            S
ID1PUTSW DS      0F      PUT SWITCH                      S
ID1PUT   EQU     X'80'    S EXTENDED 'PUT'                S
ID1FPUT  EQU     X'40'    S PUT TO EMPTY BUFFER          S
ID1NPUT  EQU     X'20'    S PUT TO EMPTY PAGE            S
ID1SPUT  EQU     X'10'    S SEQ CHK NOT ALLOWED           S
ID1PPTR  DS      A(0)    'PUT' POINTER                    S
*
ID1SPREM EQU     ID1PPTR
ID1SWORK DS      H      ALIGNMENT CONVERSION            S
ID1VALLN DS      X      ISAM VALUE FLAG LENGTH
ID1LOGLN DS      X      ISAM LOGICAL FLAG LENGTH
ID1REGSV DS      4F      REGISTER SAVE AREA              S
ID1CMPD  DS      1F      LOCATE MODE COMPARAND
*
      ORG  ID1COMMN      ***  P A M  ***
ID1LWB   DS      F      LAST WAITED BUFFER                Q

```

## System Exits

ID1NOWT	EQU	X'FF'	NO BUFFER WAITED	Q
	ORG	ID1COMMN	RFA PAM FIELD	
ID1PLPK	DS	H	# OF LOCKED PAM PAGES	
ID1PUPK	DS	H	# OF UNLOCKED PAM PAGES	
ID1KEY1	DS	CL16	KEY	Q
ID1KEY2	DS	CL16	KEY	Q
ID1REQ	DS	0H	# PAM REQUESTS	Q
ID1NBPP	DS	CL1	# PROCESSED HP'S	Q
ID1PRQ	DS	CL1	PAMREQS	Q
ID1TOUT	DS	AL2	PAM TIME OUT	Q
ID1CHERR	DS	A(0)	CHAIN ELEMENT IN ERR	Q
*				
	ORG	ID1COMMN	*** B T A M ***	P
*			BTAM ALSO USES FIELDS &P.TRADR AND &P.TRADW	
*			OF THE SAM WORK AREA	
	ORG	ID1CMEND		
*				
*****		COMMON TO ALL ACCESS METHODS	*****	
*				
ID1RTNAD	DS	0F	RETURN ADDR	ISQP
ID1LGINF	DS	A(0)	ADDRESS OF LOGINFO	
ID1ECB	DS	XL2	ERROR CODE	ISQP
*				
ID1XITB	DS	X	ERROR EXIT BYTE :	ISQP
ID1OPENX	EQU	4	OPEN EXIT	ISQP
ID1OPENE	EQU	8	OPEN ERROR	ISQP
ID1PASSE	EQU	12	PASSWORD ERROR	ISQP
ID1LOCK	EQU	16	LOCKED FILE	ISQP
ID1NODEV	EQU	20	NO DEVICE	ISQP
ID1OPENZ	EQU	24	OPEN EXIT AFTER LABEL	ISQP
ID1OPENV	EQU	28	NON-STANDARD TAPE LABELS	
ID1RECNX	EQU	32	RECON EXIT	
ID1LABGN	EQU	36	GEN/RD HDR LAB VOL1	I P
ID1LABEO	EQU	40	GEN/RD EOVLAB	I P
ID1CLOSE	EQU	44	CLOSE ERROR	
ID1LABEN	EQU	48	GEN/RD EOF LAB	I P
ID1EOVCT	EQU	52	VOLUME SWAPPING DONE	I P
ID1PLKXT	EQU	56	LOCKED PAGE(S) EXIT	SQ
ID1DEDLK	EQU	60	DEADLOCK EXIT	SQ
ID1EOFAD	EQU	64	EOF ADDR	IS P
ID1ERRAD	EQU	68	ERROR ADDR	ISQP
ID1ERROP	EQU	72	READ ERROR OPTIONS	I
ID1NOSPA	EQU	76	FOR SECONDARY ALLOC	
ID1ISPER	EQU	80	INSUFFICIENT SPACE	S
ID1DUPEK	EQU	84	DUPLICATE KEY	S
ID1NOFIN	EQU	88	RECORD NOT FOUND	S
ID1USERE	EQU	92	USER ERROR	ISQP
ID1SEQCH	EQU	96	SEQUENCE ERROR	S

ID1WLRER	EQU	100	WRONG LENGTH RECORD	
ID1OPENC	EQU	104	OPENC EXIT	
ID1LABER	EQU	108	LABERR EXIT	
ID1CLOSP	EQU	112	CLOSPOS EXIT	
*				
ID1STAT	DS	0CL5	STATUS BYTES	QP
ID1SDB	DS	C	STANDARD DEVICE BYTE	QP
ID1SB1	DS	C	SENSE BYTE 1	QP
ID1SB2	DS	C	SENSE BYTE 2	QP
ID1SB3	DS	C	SENSE BYTE 3	QP
ID1EFB	DS	C	EXECUTIVE FLAG BYTE	QP
*				
ID1SNT1	DS	X	SENTINEL1 : (SET,RESET)	ISQP
ID1REMOT	EQU	X'80'	S FILE ACCESS IN RFA MODE	
ID1BLOGS	EQU	X'40'	S SAM BUFFER LOGGED	
ID1NEWV	EQU	X'20'	S EXTENSION FLAG	
ID1CHECK	EQU	X'01'	S NORMAL CHECK COMPLETION	
ID1SYCLS	EQU	X'02'	S SYSTEM FILE	
*				
ID1CODE	EQU	ID1SNT1	CODE OF TAPE :	
ID1ISO7	EQU	X'10'	S ISO7 CODE	
ID1EBCD	EQU	X'08'	S EBCDI CODE	
ID1OWN	EQU	X'04'	S OWN CODE	
ID1NDEF	EQU	X'1C'	R CODE NOT DEFINED	
*				
ID1SNT2	DS	X	SENTINEL2 : (SET,RESET)	
ID1UPACT	EQU	X'08'	S UPDATED BLOCK	I
ID1RAW	EQU	X'04'	S READ AFTER WRITE	
ID1OPN	EQU	X'40'	S FILE OPEN	ISQP
ID1GSET	EQU	X'20'	S LAST ACTION (GET)	S
*				
S SETL=V B				
*				
R SETL=E				
*				
S ELIM				
ID1GRSET	EQU	X'18'	S LAST ACTION (GETR)	S
ID1GRST1	EQU	X'10'	S SETL=V(V FOUND)	S
*				
R SETL=V(V N/FOUND)				
*				
R SETL=B				
*				
R ELIM				
ID1LPUTX	EQU	X'08'	S LOCATE PUTX	S
ID1EXCAT	EQU	X'02'	S EXCAT IN PROCESS	
*				
ID1DFCBS	EQU	*-ID1VARAR	SIZE OF VARIABLE REGION	
ID1VIND	DS	H	EXTENTION LENGTH	
	DS	0F		
ID1FCBS	EQU	*-ID1CONAR	SIZE OF FCB WITHOUT LOGICALS	
ID1LOGIC	DS	128F	LOGICAL ROUTINES	IS
	ORG	ID1LOGIC+X'48'		950
ID1SAVE	DS	16F	SAVE AREA FOR P1-LOGICAL USE	950
	ORG			
ID1LFCBS	EQU	*-ID1LOGIC	SIZE OF LOGICAL PROCEDURE AREA	
ID1FCBSZ	EQU	*-ID1P1FST	SIZE OF P1 FCB	

## 6.1.5 DCACATE

```

DCACATE MF=D
MFCHK SUPPORT=(C,D),PREFIX=D,MACID=CAC,MF=D,          C
          DMACID=CAC,DNAME=CACATF
DCACATF  DSECT ,
          *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=CAC #####
*
*-----*
  DECLARE FIXED PART OF CATALOG ENTRY
*-----*
*
DCACFFP    DSECT
DCACFCEL   DS      XL2          LENGTH OF CATALOG ENTRY
*
DCACFCE#   EQU    4079          maximal length of catalog entry
DCACFEVE   DS     0XL2          VERSION OF CATALOG ENTRY LAYOUT
DCACFEV1   EQU    X'FF01',2
DCACFEV2   EQU    X'FF02',2          BS2000/OSD-BC V3
DCACFEV3   EQU    X'FF03',2          BS2000/OSD-BC V5          319
*
DCACFEFM   DS     X            MARKER OF CE FORMAT
DCACFENW   EQU    X'FF'        "NEW" FORMAT INTRODUCED IN V1
*
DCACFVER   DS     X            CE VERSION
DCACFVRC   EQU    X'03'        current CE version          319
DCACFEF1   EQU    X'01'        319
DCACFEF2   EQU    X'02'        319
DCACFEF3   EQU    X'03'        319
*
DCACFOMP   DS     XL2          OFFSET MAIN PART
*
                                JV ENTRY: MUST BE ZERO
DCACFOOP   DS     XL2          OFFSET OLD PART          IDJE/IDCE
DCACFOFJ   DS     XL2          OFFSET FILE-/JV-NAME
DCACFOEX   DS     XL2          OFFSET CE EXTENSION          IDCEX
*
                                JV ENTRY: MUST BE ZERO
DCACFOVE   DS     0XL2        OFFSET VOLUME EXTENT LIST IDVT, IDEE
DCACFOFI   DS     XL2          OR FGG-INDEX          IDCEG
*
                                JV ENTRY: MUST BE ZERO
DCACFOCP   DS     XL2          OFFSET COMMON PART
DCACFODP   DS     XL2          OFFSET DATE PART
DCACFOUN   DS     XL2          OFFSET UNUSED
*
                                JV ENTRY: MUST BE ZERO
DCACFOHP   DS     XL2          OFFSET HSMS PART
*
                                JV ENTRY: MUST BE ZERO
DCACFOPP   DS     XL2          OFFSET PROFILE PART
*

```

```

DCACFOF#   EQU   (*-DCACFOMP)/L'DCACFOMP      number of offsets
           DS    (((*-DCACFFP+3)/4)*4+DCACFFP-*)XL1      310
DCACFFP#   EQU   *-DCACFFP
* -----
* HERE STARTS THE NEW VARIABLE PART OF THE CATALOG ENTRY
* (SEE DESCRIPTION FOR COMMON STRUCTURE, DATE STRUCTURE ETC.)
*
* THE OLD CE LAYOUT STARTS AFTER VARIABLE PART
* (SEE OLD IDCE, IDCEX ETC.)
* -----
*
*-----*
DECLARE DATE STRUCTURE FOR FILE-/JV-ENTRY (UTC-Format)
* -----
*
DCACFD P      DSECT
DCACFFPL     DS    XL2          LENGTH OF DATE STRUCTURE FILE
DCACFJPL     DS    XL2          LENGTH OF DATE STRUCTURE JV
DCACFCRD     DS    0CL14       CREATION DATE PART
DCACFCRY     DS    CL4          YEAR
DCACFCRM     DS    CL2          MONTH
DCACFCRT     DS    CL2          DAY
DCACFCRH     DS    CL2          HOURS
DCACFCRI     DS    CL2          MINUTES
DCACFCRS     DS    CL2          SECONDS
*           DATE/TIME UNDEFINDED: C'      '
DCACFEXD     DS    0CL14       EXPIRATION DATE PART
DCACFEXY     DS    CL4          YEAR
DCACFEXM     DS    CL2          MONTH
DCACFEXT     DS    CL2          DAY
DCACFEXH     DS    CL2          HOURS
DCACFEXI     DS    CL2          MINUTES
DCACFEXS     DS    CL2          SECONDS
*           DATE/TIME UNDEFINDED: C'      '
DCACFLAD     DS    0CL14       LAST ACCESS DATE
DCACFLAY     DS    CL4          YEAR
DCACFLAM     DS    CL2          MONTH
DCACFLAT     DS    CL2          DAY
DCACFLAH     DS    CL2          HOURS
DCACFLAI     DS    CL2          MINUTES
DCACFLAS     DS    CL2          SECONDS
*           DATE/TIME UNDEFINDED: C'      '
DCACFLMD     DS    0CL14       LAST DATE MODIFIED
DCACFLMY     DS    CL4          YEAR
DCACFLMM     DS    CL2          MONTH
DCACFLMT     DS    CL2          DAY
DCACFLMH     DS    CL2          HOURS
DCACFLMI     DS    CL2          MINUTES

```

```

DCACFLMS    DS    CL2                SECONDS
*
*          DATE/TIME UNDEFINED: C'      '
DCACFDED    DS    0CL14            DELETION DATE
DCACFDEY    DS    CL4              YEAR
DCACFDEM    DS    CL2              MONTH
DCACFDET    DS    CL2              DAY
DCACFDEH    DS    CL2              HOURS
DCACFDEI    DS    CL2              MINUTES
DCACFDES    DS    CL2              SECONDS
*
*          DATE/TIME UNDEFINED: C'      '
          DS    XL2                RESERVED; MUST BE ZERO          310
          DS    (( (*-DCACFDP+3)/4)*4+DCACFDP-*)XL1          310
DCACFDP#    EQU    *-DCACFDP
*
*-----*
*  DECLARE COMMON STRUCTURE FOR FILE/JV-ENTRY
*-----*

DCACFCP     DSECT
DCACFCPL    DS    XL2                LENGTH OF COMMON PART
DCACFEHC    DS    CL8                EXTENDED HOST CODE
*          DC    C'                  '          UNDEFINED
*          DC    C'DF04              '          EBCDIC.DF.04
DCACFCTS    DS    XL2                CHARACTER TYPE SET
DCACFCUD    EQU    X'0000',2         UNDEFINED CHAR SET
DCACFEIN    DS    X                  INDICATOR
DCACFECC    EQU    X'80'             CONVERTED CE
DCACFEUN    EQU    X'7F'             UNUSED
DCACFCWT    DS    XL4                TASKID OF LAST WRITE
DCACFCWS    DS    XL1                SYSID OF LAST WRITE
DCACFWCC    DS    XL1                WRITE CHECK COUNTER
* The following fields are present only if CE_IDENTIFICATION.VERSION
* in the fixed part of the CE is at least 2.
DCACFCO0    DS    XL5                RESERVED: MUST BE ZERO
DCACFMGC    DS    CL8                SMS MANAGEMENT CLASS
          DS    (( (*-DCACFCP+3)/4)*4+DCACFCP-*)XL1          310
DCACFCP#    EQU    *-DCACFCP
*
          EJECT ,
*
*-----*
*  DECLARE NEW MAIN STRUCTURE
*-----*
*
DCACFMP     DSECT
DCACFMPL    DS    XL2                LENGTH OF MAIN STRUCTURE
DCACFIND    DS    X                  MAIN INDICATOR
DCACFPDF    EQU    X'80'             PD FILE

```

DCACFSNR	EQU	X'40'	SPACE NOT RELEASABLE	
DCACFGUF	EQU	X'20'	GUARDS FILE	
DCACFARW	EQU	X'10'	ARCHIVE WORK FILE	
DCACFEX4	EQU	X'08'	EXTENT-LIST WITH 4 BYTE	319
DCACFS0W	EQU	X'04'	WORK FILE FOR S0 MIGRATION	
DCACFCMF	EQU	X'02'	CMS FILE	
DCACFSRB	EQU	X'01'	SYSSRPM.BACKUP	
DCACFACC	DS	XL4	ACCESS COUNTER	
DCACFHCF	DS	0XL4	HSMS SAVED CODED FILE ID	
DCACFTAP	DS	0X	TAPE CRITERION	
DCACFBA#	DS	XL4	# BLOCKS OF TAPE FILE	
DCACFBL#	DS	XL4	# BLOCKS RECORDED ON LAST TAPE	
*			OF MULTIVOLUME TAPE FILE	
DCACFPER	DS	X	PERFORMANCE ATTRIBUTE	
DCACFPVH	EQU	X'03'	VERY HIGH	
DCACFPHI	EQU	X'02'	HIGH	
DCACFPST	EQU	X'01'	STANDARD (DEFAULT VALUE)	
DCACFUSE	DS	X	USE ATTRIBUTE	
DCACFURW	EQU	X'03'	READ-WRITE (DEFAULT VALUE)	
DCACFUWR	EQU	X'02'	WRITE	
DCACFURE	EQU	X'01'	READ	
DCACFTPE	DS	X	PERFORMANCE ATTRIBUTE OPEN/CLOSE	
DCACFTVH	EQU	X'03'	VERY HIGH	
DCACFTHI	EQU	X'02'	HIGH	
DCACFTST	EQU	X'01'	STANDARD (DEFAULT VALUE)	
DCACFTUS	DS	X	USE ATTRIBUTE OPEN/CLOSE	
DCACFTRW	EQU	X'03'	READ-WRITE (DEFAULT VALUE)	
DCACFTWR	EQU	X'02'	WRITE	
DCACFTRE	EQU	X'01'	READ	
DCACFTYA	DS	X	DISK WRITE (FILE TYPE)	
DCACFTCR	EQU	X'02'	BY CLOSE (NOT SENSITIVE)	
DCACFTNC	EQU	X'01'	IMMEDIATE (SENSITIVE, DEFAULT)	
DCACFCAI	DS	X	CACHE INDICATOR	
DCACFCAU	EQU	X'80'	S: CACHE USED	
*			R: CACHE NOT AVAILBALE	
DCACFDIG	EQU	X'40'	S: DATA IN GLOBAL STAORAGE	
*			R: NO DATA IN GLOBAL STORAGE	
DCACFDNO	EQU	X'20'	S: DENY OPEN REQUEST	
*			R: OPEN POSSIBLE	
DCACFDIC	EQU	X'10'	S: DATA STILL IN CACHE	
*			R: DATA NO LONGER IN CACHE	
DCACFWPF	EQU	X'08'	S: WRITE PERFORMED	
*			R: WRITE NOT PERFORMED	
DCACFFTS	DS	XL8	FILE TRANSFER INFORMATION	
DCACFSIN	DS	X	SMS INDICATOR	
DCACFAVA	EQU	X'C0'	AVAILABILITY:	
DCACFAVS	EQU	X'00'	STANDARD	
DCACFAVH	EQU	X'40'	HIGH	

```

DCACFMIF EQU X'20' S: S0 MIGRATION FORBIDDEN
* R: S0 MIGRATION ALLOWED
DCACFSIR EQU X'1F' RESERVED: MUST BE ZERO
DCACFSAT DS X SMS FILE ATTRIBUTES
DCACFWRK EQU X'08' S: FILE IS A USER WORKFILE
DCACFFMT EQU X'07' FILE PRE-FORMAT:
DCACFFMU EQU X'00' UNDEFINED
DCACFFMK EQU X'01' K
DCACFFM2 EQU X'02' NK2
DCACFFM4 EQU X'03' NK4
DCACFIN1 DS X INDICATOR1
DCACFNER EQU X'80' DO NOT ERASE
DCACFUSF EQU X'40' USER-SPECIFIC SYSTEM FILE
DCACFD5R EQU X'20' DELETE DURING F5 RECONSTRUCTION
DCACFCSF EQU X'10' DELETE SPACEOPT H-FILES 318
DCACFNDA EQU X'08' NO DMS ACCESS
DCACFIDF EQU X'04' INCR/DECR FILE-VERSION-NR 319
DCACFI1R EQU X'03' RESERVED
*
* The following fields are present only if CE_IDENTIFICATION.VERSION
* in the fixed part of the CE is at least 2.
DCACFUTU DS CL8 USER INFORMATION FOR STATE TU
DCACFUTP DS CL8 USER INFORMATION FOR STATE TPR
DCACFSTC DS CL8 STORAGE CLASS
DCACFTAG DS X FILE TAG (IDENTIFIES SPECIFIC FILE)
DCACFTNO EQU 0 NONE
DCACFGCF EQU 1 GENERIC CATALOG
DCACFSIC DS X SYSID OF WRITE CACHER 317
*
DCACFFS4 DS XL4 FILE SIZE (4 BYTE !) 319
DCACFLP4 DS XL4 LAST HALF PAGE POINTER (4 BYTE !) 319
DS XL2 RESERVED; MUST BE ZERO 319
DS (( *-DCACFMP+3)/4)*4+DCACFMP-*)XL1 310
DCACFMP# EQU *-DCACFMP LENGTH OF STRUCTURE
*
*
* -----
* DECLARE NEW HSMS STRUCTURE FOR CATALOG ENTRY
* -----
*
DCACFHP DSECT
DCACFHVS DS XL6 HSMS VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER
DCACFHVE DS XL1 VERSION OF HSMS STRUCTURE
DCACFHVL DS XL2 VARIABLE LENGTH OF HSMS STRUCTURE
DCACFHP# EQU *-DCACFHP
*
* -----
* DECLARE NEW PROFILE PART (VARIABLE IN LENGTH)

```

```

* -----
*
DCACFPP      DSECT
DCACFPPL    DS      XL2          LENGTH OF WHOLE PROFILE PART
DCACFPV     DS      XL1          VERSION OF PROFILE PART
DCACFPPU    DS      XL4          :* Field has never been used
* -----
* - HERE STARTS THE VARIABLE PART OF PROFILE NAME LIST
* - (THREE ENTRIES ARE DEFINED, 18 BYTES PER ENTRY)
* - PROFILE NAME: $USERID.NAME OR BLANK (MEANS UNDEFINED)
* -----
DCACFPRD    DS      CL18          NAME OF READ PROFILE
DCACFPWR    DS      CL18          NAME OF WRITE PROFILE
DCACFPEX    DS      CL18          NAME OF EXEC PROFILE
            DS      XL3          *** RESERVED ***
DCACFPP#    EQU     *-DCACFPP
            EJECT ,
            IDCE D,D,NEWONLY=*YES
*
* -----
* - OLD CATALOG ENTRY FIXED PART
* -----
            MFPRE DNAME=DCES,MF=D,ALIGN=X,PREFIX=D          300
DDCES      DSECT ,
            *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
DDCEES    DS      XL2          0-1 ENTRY SIZE
DDCEPBN   DS      XL2          2-3 PRIMARY BLOCK NUMBER
DDCELBN   DS      XL2          4-5 BLOCK NUMBER
DDCEDMS   DS      XL1          6 DMS INDICATOR 1
DDCEINDX  EQU     X'01'        S FILE GENERATION GROUP INDEX -V4.0-
DDCEEPP   EQU     X'02'        S EXEC PASSWORD
DDCESF    EQU     X'04'        S SHARED FILE
DDCEROA   EQU     X'08'        S READ ONLY ACCESS
DDCERPP   EQU     X'10'        S READ PASSWORD
DDCEWPP   EQU     X'20'        S WRITE PASSWORD
DDCEAMN   EQU     X'C0'        PRINTER CONTROL
DDCEN     EQU     X'C0'        R NO CONTROL CHARACTER
DDCEM     EQU     X'40'        S MACHINE CODE CONTROL CHARACTER
DDCEA     EQU     X'C0'        S ASA CONTROL CHARACTER
DDCEDMS2  DS      XL1          7 DMS INDICATOR 2
*          EQU     X'80'        S USED BY FSTAT MACRO/CMD-NON SHARAB
*
*          (ONLY VERSIONS < V8.0)          V10.0
DDCEFAR   EQU     X'80'        S UDS - FAR INTERFACE          V10.0
DDCEFGEN  EQU     X'40'        S FILE IS A GENERATION
DDCEFRAP  EQU     X'20'        S FOREIGN RANDOM ACCESS PROCESSING
*
*          USED BY FILE MACRO AND CMS
DDCEISID  EQU     X'10'        S ISAM INDEX AND DATA VOLUMES ARE
*
*          PRESENT IN CATALOG ENTRY

```

```

DDCERLK EQU X'08' S: RELEASE LOCK
DDCEELK EQU X'04' S: ERASE LOCK
DDCERPI EQU X'02' S: FILE TO REPAIR INDICATOR (RPI)
15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE

```

0058

## SOURCE STATEMENT

```

DDCEENCR EQU X'01' S: ENTRY WIYH ENCRYPTED PASSW
DDCERD DS CL4 8-11 READ PASSWORD
DDCEWRT DS CL4 12-15 WRITE PASSWORD
DDCESA DS XL2 16-17 SECONDARY ALLOCATION
DDCESAC DS XL1 18 SECONDARY ALLOCATION COUNT
DDCEEXTD DS XL1 19 DISPLACEMENT TO CATALOG ENTRY
*
DS CL6 UNDEFINDED DATA
DDCEMACL DS XL1 26 MINI - ACL V10.0
DDCEURD EQU X'80' S USER: READ-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEUWR EQU X'40' S USER: WRITE-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEUEX EQU X'20' S USER: EXEC-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEGRD EQU X'10' S GROUP: READ-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEGWR EQU X'08' S GROUP: WRITE-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEGEX EQU X'04' S GROUP: EXEC-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEORD EQU X'02' S OTHERS: READ-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEOWR EQU X'01' S OTHERS: WRITE-PRIVILEG V10.0
DDCEDTVC DS XL1 27 DATA ON TAPE VOLUME COUNT
DDCEFTP DS XL1 28 FCB FILE TYPE
DDCEFCBT EQU X'C0' FCB FILE TYPE
DDCESAM EQU X'C0' R SAM FILE
DDCEISAM EQU X'40' S ISAM FILE
DDCEBTAM EQU X'80' S BTAM FILE
DDCEPAM EQU X'C0' S PAM FILE
DDCERB DS XL1 29 RESTRICT BYTE
DDCEPRV EQU X'01' S PRIVATE VOLUME
DDCEPUB EQU X'01' R PUBLIC VOLUME
DDCERES EQU X'02' S SYSRES RESTRICTED

```

15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE

0059

## SOURCE STATEMENT

```

DDCEFOR EQU X'04' S FOREIGN TAPE VOLUME
DDCEVIF EQU X'08' S VERY IMPORTANT FILE ( VIF )
DDCEIDVC EQU X'40' S-IGNORE DATA VOLUME COUNT
*
FOR TAPE EOF PROCESSING
* EQU X'10' S ERASE/CATAL COMMAND OR MACRO V10.0
* IS ACTIVE V10.0
* (ONLY VERSIONS < V8.0) V10.0
* EQU X'20' S OPEN/CLOSE IN PROCESS V10.0
* (ONLY VERSIONS < V9.0) V10.0
DDCEDFB EQU X'80' S File contains defective block
DDCEBLK DS XL2 30-31 BUFFER SIZE

```

```

DDCESTD EQU X'80' S PAM CREATED FILE
DDCCODE DS XL1 32 CODE OF TAPE
DDCISO7 EQU X'10' ISO7 CODE
DDCEBCD EQU X'08' EBCDIC CODE
DDCOWN EQU X'04' OWN CODE ISO7
DDCNDEF EQU X'1C' CODE NOT DEFINED
DDCERT DS XL1 33 RECORD TYPE
DDCEVFU EQU X'06' RECORD TYPE
DDCERTV EQU X'02' S VARIABLE
DDCERTF EQU X'04' S FIXED
DDCERTU EQU X'06' S UNDEFINED
DDCEREC DS XL2 34-35 RECORD LENGTH
DDCEKLC DS XL2 36-37 KEY LOCATION
DDCEKLN DS XL1 38 KEY LENGTH
DDCEFSZ3 DS XL3 39-41 FILE SIZE 306
DDCELRP DS XL2 42-43 LAST RECORD POINTER
DDCEIRA DS XL1 44 EDT VERSION-COUNTER
DDCELPP3 DS XL3 45-47 LAST 1/2 PAGE POINTER 306
DDCEFN DS XL4 48-51 FILE NUMBER
DDCEVTD DS XL2 52-53 DISPLACEMENT TO THE LAST 020
*- VSN TABLE ENTRY 020
DDCEVN1 DS XL1 54 CURRENT VERSION NUMBER
DDCEVN2 DS XL1 55 BACK-UP VERSION NUMBER
DDCETYP DS XL1 56 DEVICE TYPE
DDCEVC DS XL1 57 VSN COUNT
DDCEF1 DS XL1 58 FORMAT 1 POINTER
DDCEFNC DS XL1 59 FILENAME COUNT
DDCELEN EQU *-DDCEES LENGTH OF FIXED PORTION
DDCEFNM DS CL1 60-VAR FILENAME
*-
DDCEESF EQU 1881 MAXIMAL SIZE OF EXTENTLIST WITH 3 BYTE
*- OR FILABEL 307
DDCEES4 EQU 2496 MAXIMAL SIZE OF EXTENTLIST WITH 4 BYTE 306
EJECT ,
IDCEX D,D,NEWONLY=*YES
*
*****
*** CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION
*****
MFPRE DNAME=DCEXS,MF=D,ALIGN=X,PREFIX=D 300
DDCEXS DSECT ,
*,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
* CEL
DDCEEXTS EQU * START OF CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION
DDCECNT DS XL2 FILE RECONSTRUCTION COUNT CEL
ORG DDCECNT CEL
DDCESESN DS XL1 SESSION NUMBER CEL
DDCEOI DS XL1 OPEN-CLOSE INDICATOR -- OCI CEL

```

DDCECMSI	DS	XL1	CMS INDICATOR FLAGS	CEL
DDCEWRCH	EQU	X'C0'	7-6 WRITE COUNT (MODULO 4)	CEL
DDCEINCR	EQU	X'40'	COUNT INCREMENT	CEL
DDCEEXCL	EQU	X'20'	5 S=EXCLUSIVE SECURE	CEL
DDCESVAC	EQU	X'10'	4 S=ACCESSIBLE FOR SERVICE	CEL
DDCEKEYZ	EQU	X'0C'	3-2 S: BLKCTRL=NONE	9.5
*			R: BLKCTRL=PAMKEY	9.5
DDCEKEYD	EQU	X'08'	3 S: BLKCTRL=NO	9.5
DDCEKEYV	EQU	X'04'	2 S: BLKCTRL=DATA	9.5
DDCESPCE	EQU	X'02'	1 RESERVED FOR SPANNED CE'S	CEL
DDCESPC1	EQU	X'01'	0 RESERVED FOR SPANNED CE'S	CEL
*				CEL
	DS	XL1	OPEN COUNTER	V10.0
*			(ONLY VERSIONS < V9.0)	V10.0
DDCEDMS3	DS	X	DMS INDICATOR 3	CEL
DDCEPWSK	EQU	X'80'	SKIP PASSWORDS	CEL
DDCEPSCL	EQU	X'40'	SET: PSEUDO - CLOSE	CEL
DDCETEMP	EQU	X'20'	SET: TEMPORARY INDICATOR	CEL
DDCENIMC	EQU	X'10'	SET: NOT TO BE ERASED BY IMCAT	CEL
DDCESPEC	EQU	X'08'	SET: PLAM-FILE INDICATOR	9.5
DDCESUSA	EQU	X'04'	SPEC_USER_SPACE_ACCG	CEL
15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE				
0062				
SOURCE STATEMENT				
DDCEOEX	EQU	X'02'	S: MINI-ACL: OTHERS: EXEC-PRIV. V10.0	
DDCEFACP	EQU	X'01'	S: FULL ACL PRESENT	032
DDCAUDIT	DC	X'00'	AUDIT KEY	CEL
DDCAUDNO	EQU	X'00'	AUDIT=NONE	CEL
DDCAUDSU	EQU	X'01'	AUDIT=SUCC	CEL
DDCAUDFA	EQU	X'02'	AUDIT=FAIL	CEL
DDCAUDAL	EQU	X'04'	AUDIT=ALL	CEL
DDCEFRS	DS	XL1	FILE RECONSTRUCTION SYSTEM CONTROL	CEL
*			BYTE	CEL
DDCEFRRC	EQU	X'80'	S RECON=YES	CEL
DDCEFRRS	EQU	X'40'	S RESET=YES	CEL
DDCEOPT	EQU	X'20'	S CANNOT OPEN FILE OUTPUT/OUTIN	CEL
DDCECHNG	EQU	X'10'	S CALL FILE RECONSTRUCTION SYSTEM	CEL
*			BEFORE OPEN	CEL
DDCEMODE	EQU	X'08'	S MOVE MODE ONLY	CEL
DDCERLSK	EQU	X'04'	S RESET FUNCTION PENDING--FILE	CEL
*			CANNOT BE OPENED	CEL
DDCMIGFB	EQU	3	MIGRATION FORBIDDEN	
DDCERESS	EQU	2	MIGRATION INHIBIT	
DDCETRES	EQU	1	MIGRATION LIMITED	
DDCEIIND	DS	XL1	FILE INDICATOR BYTE	CEL
DDCEMACP	EQU	X'80'	S MINI ACL PRESENT	032
DDCESUW1	EQU	X'40'	SHARED UPDATE WEAK	100
DDCESUW2	EQU	X'20'	SHARED UPDATE WEAK	

```

DDCESUW3 EQU X'10'          SHARED UPDATE WEAK
DDCESUW4 EQU X'08'          SHARED UPDATE WEAK
DDCENKI4 EQU X'02'          NK-ISAM 4K-BLOCK-FILE          100
DDCEVMIN EQU X'01'          R MIN FUNCTION FOR ISAM VALUE FLAG
DDCEVMAX EQU X'01'          S MAX FUNCTION FOR ISAM VALUE FLAG
DDCELOGL DS XL1             ISAM LOGICAL FLAG LENGTH      CEL
DDCEVALL DS XL1             ISAM VALUE FLAG LENGTH        CEL
DDCESAD DS XL2              SECONDARY ALLOCATION (DATA)     CEL
DDCEITN8 DS XL1             ITN OF LOCKER WITH VERSION # < 9 CEL
DDCELOCK DS XL1             LOCKS                          CEL
*                               XXXX.... OUTPUT LOCKS      CEL
*                               ....XXXX CATALOG LOCKS      CEL
*                               CEL
DDCE$UID DS CL8              ALPHA-NUMERIC $USERID         CEL
          DS XL4              UNDEFINED DATA
DDCEEX DS XL4                EXEC PASSWORD                 CEL
DDCEFLEX DS XL1              LEFTMOST BYTE OF F1 POINTER   CEL
*                               CEL
DDCEMEMB DS 4CL2            SHARER-ID/INPUT COUNTER (4 TIMES) CEL
* SHARER-1 : SHARER-ID : 1 BYTE ; INPUT COUNTER : 1 BYTE   CEL
* SHARER-2 : SAME --> 2 BYTES                               CEL
* SHARER-3 : SAME --> 2 BYTES                               CEL
* SHARER-4 : SAME --> 2 BYTES                               CEL
          ORG DDCMEMB                                          CEL
* THE BYTES USED BY THE PRIVATE DISK FILES ARE REDEFINED FOR USE BY CEL
* TAPE FILES.                                               CEL
DDCETPID DS X                TAPE INDICATORS              CEL
DDCEPFT EQU X'80'           S - PERMANENT FOREIGN TAPE    CEL
DDCESTD EQU X'40'           S - STD LABELS                CEL
DDCENSTD EQU X'20'          S -NSTD LABELS                CEL
DDCENOLB EQU X'10'          S -NO LABELS                  CEL
DDCEDIN3 EQU X'08'          S -LABEL TYPE=DIN3            CEL
DDCEDIN2 EQU X'04'          S -          DIN2              CEL
DDCEDIN1 EQU X'02'          S -          DIN1              CEL
DDCEBS2 EQU X'01'          S -          BS2000             CEL
DDCEBUFO DS X                BUFFER OFFSET                CEL
DDCEFSEQ DS XL2             FILE SEQUENCE NUMBER          CEL
DDCEDLAB DS X                DIN LABEL                    100
DDCEDL00 EQU X'00'          DIN LABEL UNDEFINED           100
          DS CL3              UNUSED                      CEL
*                               CEL
*                               CEL
DDCEARLV DC X'00'           CEL
* THE FIRST 4 BITS ARE RESERVED FOR SAVE/RESTORE           CEL
DDCEARCA EQU X'00'          BACKUP LEVEL=A                 CEL
DDCEARCB EQU X'10'          BACKUP LEVEL=B                 CEL
DDCEARCC EQU X'20'          BACKUP LEVEL=C                 CEL
DDCEARCD EQU X'30'          BACKUP LEVEL=D                 CEL

```



```

                DMACID=CAE, SUPPORT=(D,C), DNAME=CAEE4
DCAEE4  DSECT ,
                *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID=CAE #####
*   CATALOG ENTRY EXTENT LIST ENTRY WITH 4 BYTE
DCAELHP4 DS    XL4                4 BYTE LOGICAL HALF-PAGE
DCAEPHP4 DS    XL4                4 BYTE PHYSICAL HALF-PAGE
DCAE#    EQU   *-DCAELHP4
        EJECT ,
        IDCEG D,D

*
* -----
* - CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION FOR FILE GENERATION GROUP
* - THIS ENTRY IS LINKED AFTER CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION (IDCEX)
* - (INSTEAD OF VOLUME TABLE (IDVT))
* -----
                MFPRE DNAME=DCEG, MF=D, ALIGN=X, PREFIX=D                300
DDCEG    DSECT ,
                *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
DDCEGBAS DS    XL2                BASE FOR RELATIVE ADDRESSING
DDCEGCUR DS    XL2                CURRENT GENERATION
DDCEGBEG DS    XL2                FIRST GENERATION
DDCEGGEN DS    XL2                GEN=
DDCEGDIS DS    X                  DISP=
DDCEGCYC EQU   X'01'              =CYCLE
DDCEGDEL EQU   X'02'              =DELETE
DDCEGREU EQU   X'03'              =REUSE
DDCEGKEE EQU   X'04'              =KEEP                700
DDCEGDEV DS    X                  DEVICE TYPR (PR.DISK)    003
DDCEGVSN DS    CL6                VOLUME # (PR.DISK)      003
DDCEGNUS DS    CL5                NOT USED                003
DDCEGLEN EQU   *-DDCEGBAS
        IDCE D,D, NEWONLY=*YES

*
* -----
* - OLD CATALOG ENTRY FIXED PART
* -----
                MFPRE DNAME=DCES, MF=D, ALIGN=X, PREFIX=D                300
DDCES    DSECT ,
                *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
DDCEES   DS    XL2                0-1 ENTRY SIZE
DDCEPBN  DS    XL2                2-3 PRIMARY BLOCK NUMBER
DDCELBN  DS    XL2                4-5 BLOCK NUMBER
DDCEDMS  DS    XL1                6 DMS INDICATOR 1
DDCEINDX EQU  X'01'              S FILE GENERATION GROUP INDEX -V4.0-
DDCEEPP  EQU   X'02'              S EXEC PASSWORD

                                15:29:06 2001-10-15 PAGE

0069
SOURCE STATEMENT

```

DDCESF	EQU	X'04'	S SHARED FILE	
DDCEROA	EQU	X'08'	S READ ONLY ACCESS	
DDCERPP	EQU	X'10'	S READ PASSWORD	
DDCEWPP	EQU	X'20'	S WRITE PASSWORD	
DDCEAMN	EQU	X'C0'	PRINTER CONTROL	
DDCEN	EQU	X'C0'	R NO CONTROL CHARACTER	
DDCEM	EQU	X'40'	S MACHINE CODE CONTROL CHARACTER	
DDCEA	EQU	X'C0'	S ASA CONTROL CHARACTER	
DDCEDMS2	DS	XL1	7 DMS INDICATOR 2	
*	EQU	X'80'	S USED BY FSTAT MACRO/CMD-NON SHARAB	
*			(ONLY VERSIONS < V8.0)	V10.0
DDCEFAR	EQU	X'80'	S UDS - FAR INTERFACE	V10.0
DDCEFGEN	EQU	X'40'	S FILE IS A GENERATION	
DDCEFRAP	EQU	X'20'	S FOREIGN RANDOM ACCESS PROCESSING	
*			USED BY FILE MACRO AND CMS	
DDCEISID	EQU	X'10'	S ISAM INDEX AND DATA VOLUMES ARE	
*			PRESENT IN CATALOG ENTRY	
DDCERLK	EQU	X'08'	S: RELEASE LOCK	
DDCEELK	EQU	X'04'	S: ERASE LOCK	
DDCERPI	EQU	X'02'	S: FILE TO REPAIR INDICATOR (RPI)	
DDCEENCR	EQU	X'01'	S: ENTRY WIYH ENCRYPTED PASSW	
DDCERD	DS	CL4	8-11 READ PASSWORD	
DDCEWRT	DS	CL4	12-15 WRITE PASSWORD	
DDCESA	DS	XL2	16-17 SECONDARY ALLOCATION	
DDCESAC	DS	XL1	18 SECONDARY ALLOCATION COUNT	
DDCEEXTD	DS	XL1	19 DISPLACEMENT TO CATALOG ENTRY	
*			EXTENSION	
	DS	CL6	UNDEFINDED DATA	
DDCEMACL	DS	XL1	26 MINI - ACL	V10.0
DDCEURD	EQU	X'80'	S USER: READ-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEUWR	EQU	X'40'	S USER: WRITE-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEUEX	EQU	X'20'	S USER: EXEC-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEGRD	EQU	X'10'	S GROUP: READ-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEGWR	EQU	X'08'	S GROUP: WRITE-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEGEX	EQU	X'04'	S GROUP: EXEC-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEORD	EQU	X'02'	S OTHERS: READ-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEOWR	EQU	X'01'	S OTHERS: WRITE-PRIVILEG	V10.0
DDCEDTVC	DS	XL1	27 DATA ON TAPE VOLUME COUNT	
DDCEFTP	DS	XL1	28 FCB FILE TYPE	
DDCEFCBT	EQU	X'C0'	FCB FILE TYPE	
DDCESAM	EQU	X'C0'	R SAM FILE	
DDCEISAM	EQU	X'40'	S ISAM FILE	
DDCEBTAM	EQU	X'80'	S BTAM FILE	
DDCEPAM	EQU	X'C0'	S PAM FILE	
DDCERB	DS	XL1	29 RESTRICT BYTE	
DDCEPRV	EQU	X'01'	S PRIVATE VOLUME	
DDCEPUB	EQU	X'01'	R PUBLIC VOLUME	
DDCERES	EQU	X'02'	S SYSRES RESTRICTED	

```

DDCEFOR EQU X'04' S FOREIGN TAPE VOLUME
DDCEVIF EQU X'08' S VERY IMPORTANT FILE ( VIF )
DDCEIDVC EQU X'40' S-IGNORE DATA VOLUME COUNT
* FOR TAPE EOF PROCESSING
* EQU X'10' S ERASE/CATAL COMMAND OR MACRO V10.0
* IS ACTIVE V10.0
* (ONLY VERSIONS < V8.0) V10.0
* EQU X'20' S OPEN/CLOSE IN PROCESS V10.0
* (ONLY VERSIONS < V9.0) V10.0
DDCEDFB EQU X'80' S File contains defective block
DDCEBLK DS XL2 30-31 BUFFER SIZE
DDCESTD EQU X'80' S PAM CREATED FILE
DDCCODE DS XL1 32 CODE OF TAPE
DDCISO7 EQU X'10' ISO7 CODE
DDCEBCD EQU X'08' EBCDIC CODE
DDCOWN EQU X'04' OWN CODE ISO7
DDCNDEF EQU X'1C' CODE NOT DEFINED
DDCERT DS XL1 33 RECORD TYPE
DDCEVFU EQU X'06' RECORD TYPE
DDCERTV EQU X'02' S VARIABLE
DDCERTF EQU X'04' S FIXED
DDCERTU EQU X'06' S UNDEFINED
DDCEREC DS XL2 34-35 RECORD LENGTH
DDCEKLC DS XL2 36-37 KEY LOCATION
DDCEKLH DS XL1 38 KEY LENGTH
DDCEFSZ3 DS XL3 39-41 FILE SIZE 306
DDCELRP DS XL2 42-43 LAST RECORD POINTER
DDCEIRA DS XL1 44 EDT VERSION-COUNTER
DDCELPP3 DS XL3 45-47 LAST 1/2 PAGE POINTER 306
DDCEFN DS XL4 48-51 FILE NUMBER
DDCEVTD DS XL2 52-53 DISPLACEMENT TO THE LAST 020
*- VSN TABLE ENTRY 020
DDCEVN1 DS XL1 54 CURRENT VERSION NUMBER
DDCEVN2 DS XL1 55 BACK-UP VERSION NUMBER
DDCETYP DS XL1 56 DEVICE TYPE
DDCEVC DS XL1 57 VSN COUNT
DDCEF1 DS XL1 58 FORMAT 1 POINTER
DDCEFNC DS XL1 59 FILENAME COUNT
DDCELEN EQU *-DDCEES LENGTH OF FIXED PORTION
DDCEFNM DS CL1 60-VAR FILENAME
*-
DDCEESF EQU 1881 MAXIMAL SIZE OF EXTENTLIST WITH 3 BYTE
*- OR F1LABEL 307
DDCEES4 EQU 2496 MAXIMAL SIZE OF EXTENTLIST WITH 4 BYTE 306
IDCEX D,D,NEWONLY=*YES
*
*****
*** CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION

```

```

*****
MFPRE DNAME=DCEXS,MF=D,ALIGN=X,PREFIX=D 300
DDCEXS DSECT ,
      *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
*
DDCEEXTS EQU * START OF CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION CEL
DDCECNT DS XL2 FILE RECONSTRUCTION COUNT CEL
      ORG DDCECNT CEL
DDCESESN DS XL1 SESSION NUMBER CEL
DDCEOCI DS XL1 OPEN-CLOSE INDICATOR -- OCI CEL
DDCECMSI DS XL1 CMS INDICATOR FLAGS CEL
DDCEWRCH EQU X'C0' 7-6 WRITE COUNT (MODULO 4) CEL
DDCEINCR EQU X'40' COUNT INCREMENT CEL
DDCEEXCL EQU X'20' 5 S=EXCLUSIVE SECURE CEL
DDCESVAC EQU X'10' 4 S=ACCESSIBLE FOR SERVICE CEL
DDCEKEYZ EQU X'0C' 3-2 S: BLKCTRL=NONE 9.5
* R: BLKCTRL=PAMKEY 9.5
DDCEKEYD EQU X'08' 3 S: BLKCTRL=NO 9.5
DDCEKEYV EQU X'04' 2 S: BLKCTRL=DATA 9.5
DDCESPCE EQU X'02' 1 RESERVED FOR SPANNED CE'S CEL
DDCESPC1 EQU X'01' 0 RESERVED FOR SPANNED CE'S CEL
* CEL
      DS XL1 OPEN COUNTER V10.0
* (ONLY VERSIONS < V9.0) V10.0
DDCEDMS3 DS X DMS INDICATOR 3 CEL
DDCEPSK EQU X'80' SKIP PASSWORDS CEL
DDCEPSCL EQU X'40' SET: PSEUDO - CLOSE CEL
DDCETEMP EQU X'20' SET: TEMPORARY INDICATOR CEL
DDCENIMC EQU X'10' SET: NOT TO BE ERASED BY IMCAT CEL
DDCESPEC EQU X'08' SET: PLAM-FILE INDICATOR 9.5
DDCESUSA EQU X'04' SPEC_USER_SPACE_ACCG CEL
DDCEOEX EQU X'02' S: MINI-ACL: OTHERS: EXEC-PRIV. V10.0
DDCEFACP EQU X'01' S: FULL ACL PRESENT 032
DDCAUDIT DC X'00' AUDIT KEY CEL
DDCAUDNO EQU X'00' AUDIT=NONE CEL
DDCAUDSU EQU X'01' AUDIT=SUCC CEL
DDCAUDFA EQU X'02' AUDIT=FAIL CEL
DDCAUDAL EQU X'04' AUDIT=ALL CEL
DDCEFRS DS XL1 FILE RECONSTRUCTION SYSTEM CONTROL CEL
* BYTE CEL
DDCEFRRC EQU X'80' S RECON=YES CEL
DDCEFRRS EQU X'40' S RESET=YES CEL
DDCEOPT EQU X'20' S CANNOT OPEN FILE OUTPUT/OUTIN CEL
DDCECHNG EQU X'10' S CALL FILE RECONSTRUCTION SYSTEM CEL
* BEFORE OPEN CEL
DDCEMODE EQU X'08' S MOVE MODE ONLY CEL
DDCERLSK EQU X'04' S RESET FUNCTION PENDING--FILE CEL
* CANNOT BE OPENED CEL

```

DDCMIGFB	EQU	3	MIGRATION FORBIDDEN	
DDCERESS	EQU	2	MIGRATION INHIBIT	
DDCETRES	EQU	1	MIGRATION LIMITED	
DDCEIIND	DS	XL1	FILE INDICATOR BYTE	CEL
DDCEMACP	EQU	X'80'	S MINI ACL PRESENT	032
DDCESUW1	EQU	X'40'	SHARED UPDATE WEAK	100
DDCESUW2	EQU	X'20'	SHARED UPDATE WEAK	
DDCESUW3	EQU	X'10'	SHARED UPDATE WEAK	
DDCESUW4	EQU	X'08'	SHARED UPDATE WEAK	
DDCENKI4	EQU	X'02'	NK-ISAM 4K-BLOCK-FILE	100
DDCEVMIN	EQU	X'01'	R MIN FUNCTION FOR ISAM VALUE FLAG	
DDCEVMAX	EQU	X'01'	S MAX FUNCTION FOR ISAM VALUE FLAG	
DDCELOGL	DS	XL1	ISAM LOGICAL FLAG LENGTH	CEL
DDCEVALL	DS	XL1	ISAM VALUE FLAG LENGTH	CEL
DDCESAD	DS	XL2	SECONDARY ALLOCATION(DATA)	CEL
DDCEITN8	DS	XL1	ITN OF LOCKER WITH VERSION # < 9	CEL
DDCELOCK	DS	XL1	LOCKS	CEL
*			XXXX.... OUTPUT LOCKS	CEL
*			....XXXX CATALOG LOCKS	CEL
*				CEL
DDCE\$UID	DS	CL8	ALPHA-NUMERIC \$USERID	CEL
	DS	XL4	UNDEFINDED DATA	
DDCEEX	DS	XL4	EXEC PASSWORD	CEL
DDCEFLX	DS	XL1	LEFTMOST BYTE OF F1 POINTER	CEL
*				CEL
DDCEMEMB	DS	4CL2	SHARER-ID/INPUT COUNTER (4 TIMES)	CEL
*	SHARER-1	:	SHARER-ID : 1 BYTE ; INPUT COUNTER : 1 BYTE	CEL
*	SHARER-2	:	SAME --> 2 BYTES	CEL
*	SHARER-3	:	SAME --> 2 BYTES	CEL
*	SHARER-4	:	SAME --> 2 BYTES	CEL
	ORG	DDCEMEMB		CEL
*	THE BYTES USED BY THE PRIVATE DISK FILES ARE REDEFINED FOR USE BY			CEL
*	TAPE FILES.			CEL
DDCETPID	DS	X	TAPE INDICATORS	CEL
DDCEPFT	EQU	X'80'	S - PERMANENT FOREIGN TAPE	CEL
DDCESTD	EQU	X'40'	S - STD LABELS	CEL
DDCENSTD	EQU	X'20'	S -NSTD LABELS	CEL
DDCENOLB	EQU	X'10'	S -NO LABELS	CEL
DDCEDIN3	EQU	X'08'	S -LABEL TYPE=DIN3	CEL
DDCEDIN2	EQU	X'04'	S -          DIN2	CEL
DDCEDIN1	EQU	X'02'	S -          DIN1	CEL
DDCEBS2	EQU	X'01'	S -          BS2000	CEL
DDCEBUFO	DS	X	BUFFER OFFSET	CEL
DDCEFSEQ	DS	XL2	FILE SEQUENCE NUMBER	CEL
DDCEDLAB	DS	X	DIN LABEL	100
DDCEDL00	EQU	X'00'	DIN LABEL UNDEFINED	100
	DS	CL3	UNUSED	CEL
*				CEL

```

*
DDCEARLV DC X'00' CEL
* THE FIRST 4 BITS ARE RESERVED FOR SAVE/RESTORE CEL
DDCEARCA EQU X'00' BACKUP LEVEL=A CEL
DDCEARCB EQU X'10' BACKUP LEVEL=B CEL
DDCEARCC EQU X'20' BACKUP LEVEL=C CEL
DDCEARCD EQU X'30' BACKUP LEVEL=D CEL
DDCEARCE EQU X'40' BACKUP LEVEL=E CEL
*
ORG DDCEARLV CEL
DDCEARFL DC X'00' FLAGS CEL
DDCELARG EQU X'01' LARGE FILE CEL
DDCEDEST EQU X'02' TO BE ERASED WITH DESTROY CEL
DDCEPART EQU X'04' PART RESTORE CEL
DDCEMIGR EQU X'08' S: MIGRATED (HSMS) CEL
* R: NOT MIGRATED (HSMS) CEL
*
*
DDCEEXTL EQU *-DDCEEXTS LENGTH OF CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION
IDVT D,D
*
* -----
* - VOLUME TABLE ENTRY
* -----
MFPRE DNAME=DVTS,MF=D,ALIGN=X,PREFIX=D 300
DDVTS DSECT ,
*,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
DDVTVSN DS CL6 0-5 VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER
DDVTLENT EQU *-DDVTVSN LENGTH OF FIXED PORTION-TAPE
DDVTTYP DS XL1 6 DEVICE TYPE
DDVTIDV EQU X'40' 6-6 S ISAM DATA VOLUME
DDVTIIV EQU X'40' 6-6 R ISAM INDEX VOLUME
DDVT#EE DS XL1 7 NUMBER OF EXTENT ENTRIES FOR VSN
DDVTLEN EQU *-DDVTVSN LENGTH OF FIXED PORTION-R.A.
IDEE D,D
*
* -----
* - CATALOG ENTRY EXTENT LIST ENTRY WITH 3 BYTE
* -----
MFPRE DNAME=DEES,MF=D,ALIGN=X,PREFIX=D 300
DDEES DSECT ,
*,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
*
DDEELHP DS XL3 LOGICAL 1/2 PG
DDEEPHP DS XL3 PHYSICAL 1/2 PG
*
DDEELEN EQU *-DDEELHP LENGTH OF ENTRY
IDCEG D,D

```

```

*
* -----
* - CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION FOR FILE GENERATION GROUP
* - THIS ENTRY IS LINKED AFTER CATALOG ENTRY EXTENSION (IDCEX)
* - (INSTEAD OF VOLUME TABLE (IDVT))
* -----
          MFPRE DNAME=DCEG,MF=D,ALIGN=X,PREFIX=D                300
DDCEG    DSECT ,
          *,##### PREFIX=D, MACID= #####
DDCEGBAS DS    XL2      BASE FOR RELATIVE ADDRESSING
DDCEGCUR DS    XL2      CURRENT GENERATION
DDCEGBEG DS    XL2      FIRST GENERATION
DDCEGGEN DS    XL2      GEN=
DDCEGDIS DS    X        DISP=
DDCEGCYC EQU   X'01'    =CYCLE
DDCEGDEL EQU   X'02'    =DELETE
DDCEGREU EQU   X'03'    =REUSE
DDCEGKEE EQU   X'04'    =KEEP                                700
DDCEGDEV DS    X        DEVICE TYPR (PR.DISK)                003
DDCEGVSN DS    CL6      VOLUME # (PR.DISK)                    003
DDCEGNUS DS    CL5      NOT USED                                003
DDCEGLEN EQU   *-DDCEGBAS

```

## 6.1.6 \$JTBP

```

    $JTBP MF=D
    MFTST MF=D, PREFIX=E, MACID=JT, ALIGN=F, C
        DMACID=JT, SUPPORT=(D,C), DNAME=JTBP
EJTBP  DSECT ,
        *,##### PREFIX=E, MACID=JT #####
EJTPLEN      EQU    608
*
EJTPIDNT      DS     CL4      String 'JTBP' identifies
*              itself
EJTPVERS      DS     CL3      BS2000-Version that created
*              this JTBP
EJTPJOMT      DS     FL1      indicates which structure of
*              union 'miscellaneous' (see
*              below) is valid
* indicates which of the structures in union 'miscellaneous' is
* valid
EJTPSMUN      EQU    0        X'00'
EJTSMST       EQU    40       ' ': start
EJTSMCA       EQU    195     'C': calendar
EJTSMRP       EQU    217     'R': repeat
EJTSMSSU      EQU    226     'S': subtask
EJTRBP        EQU    231     'X': remote batch
*
*
EJTPJOB      DS     0XL44     JOBBAS: basic job data
EJTPUSR      DS     CL8       (USERID) user id
EJTPACT      DS     CL8       (ACT#) account number
EJTSPSWD     DS     CL8       password of user Id - only if
*                             invalid! (for use in
*                             exit#030)
EJTPJCLS     DS     CL8       job class
EJTJNAM      DS     CL8       (JOBNAME) job name
EJTPTS      DS     CL4       TSN
*
*
EJTPST       DS     0XL12     STATE: data on job state
EJTPSTCI     DS     A         (CANCEL_INFO@) pointer to
*                             cancel context
EJTPSTST     DS     F         time the job started
EJTPSTQU     DS     X         (QUE#) queue number
EJTPSTUP     DS     FL1       (PRIVG_USER, PRI_USER)
*                             indicates normal user,
*                             system administrator or
*                             operator
* indicates normal user, system administrator or operator

```

EJTPSUTO	EQU	1	TSOS
EJTPSUUS	EQU	2	normal user
EJTPSUOP	EQU	4	operator
*			
EJTPSTF	DS	0XL1	
EJTPSTFL	DS	AL1	
EJTPSTFI	EQU	X'80'	job held: /HOLD-JOB given
EJTPSTFT	EQU	X'40'	a /CANCEL-JOB command has
*			been given
EJTPSTFS	EQU	X'20'	a /CAN-JOB STEPS=*CURR has
*			been given
EJTPSTFC	EQU	X'10'	a /CAN-JOB
*			STEPS=*ALL-CALENDAR-REPET
*			has been given
EJTPSTIE	EQU	X'08'	job is being extracted
EJTPSTTE	EQU	X'04'	special termination for
*			jobs-in-extract
EJTPSTFJ	EQU	X'02'	job held: missing cal cat
EJTPSTFR	EQU	X'01'	unused
ORG	EJTPSTF		
EJTPSTOL	DS	AL1	
EJTPSTOI	EQU	X'80'	(HOLD) job is held
EJTPSTOR	EQU	X'7F'	unused
ORG	EJTPSTF+1		
EJTPSTRS	DS	XL1	unused
*			
*			
EJTPCA	DS	0XL32	CALDAT: data of caller
EJTPCACR	DS	CL8	userid that created this task
EJTPCATS	DS	CL4	(ORIG_TSN) TSN of the job
*			that created this one
EJTPCAAU	DS	XL16	audit id (chipcard id of
*			original dialog job)
EJTPCAJT	DS	X	job type: see JATOTYP in
*			macro D\$JAT (resp.
*			JMS_JO_TYPE_SET in JMSSETI,
*			SPL)
EJTPCAFL	DS	AL1	
EJTPCAFA	EQU	X'80'	privileged acceptance or not
EJTPCAFC	EQU	X'40'	enter from console or not
EJTPCAFT	EQU	X'20'	rfa servertask or not
EJTPCAFR	EQU	X'1F'	unused
EJTPCARS	DS	XL2	unused
*			
*			
EJTPED	DS	0XL120	EDAT: batch data
EJTPSPOT	DS	F	time of job acceptance
EJTPEDFN	DS	CL54	(NON_CONV_TASK) name of enter

*			(SYSCMD) file
EJTPEDFP	DS	CL4	(ENTER_PSWD) password of
*			enter file
EJTPEDON	DS	CL54	name of the file that was
*			copied into an S.IN-file
EJTPEDRC	DS	H	repeat count
EJTPEDFL	DS	AL1	
EJTPEDF1	EQU	X'80'	(ENTER_ER) erase enter file
EJTPEDF2	EQU	X'40'	(NOT_ER) do not erase enter
*			file
EJTPEDFS	EQU	X'20'	don't count job in job class
EJTPEDFX	EQU	X'10'	S.OUT. files created by
*			forked tasks are printed
EJTPJNFE	EQU	X'08'	take JOB_NAME from ENTER-JOB
*			command
EJTPNLTM	EQU	X'04'	tasklocal time shall not
*			apply
EJTPDFE	EQU	X'02'	syscmd file is execute only
EJTPSPAR	EQU	X'01'	repeat jobs permit start time
*			in the past
EJTPEDRS	DS	XL1	unused
*			
*			
EJTPPA	DS	0XL204	PARLST: some other data
EJTPPAMN	DS	CL54	(JOB_VAR_NAME) name of
*			monitoring JV
EJTPPAMP	DS	CL4	(JV_PSWD) password of
*			monitoring JV
EJTPPARP	DS	X	(PRI) run priority for task
*			management
EJTPPAJP	DS	X	job priority
EJTPPASL	DS	F	line limit for SYSLST
EJTPPASO	DS	F	card limit for SYSOPT
EJTPPATL	DS	F	(TIME_VALUE) cpu time limit
*			for job
EJTPPARS	DS	XL2	unused
EJTPPAJC	DS	CL128	job class parameters
EJTPPAMS	DS	0XL1	message attributes
EJTPPAMD	DS	X	message attributes
ORG	EJTPPAMS		
EJTPPAMB	DS	XL1	unused
ORG	EJTPPAMS		
EJTPPAFM	DS	AL1	Meldungsattribute
EJTPPAM1	EQU	X'C0'	unused
EJTPPAML	EQU	X'20'	copy SYSOUT to SYSLST
EJTPPAM2	EQU	X'10'	unused
EJTPPAMT	EQU	X'08'	terminal hardcopy, unused
EJTPPAMH	EQU	X'04'	display console messages on

```

*
EJTPPAMC          EQU   X'02'      SYSOUT
*
*                  EQU   X'01'      Meldungen werden nur in
*                  *              Kurzform ausgegeben
EJTPPAMF          EQU   X'01'      Meldungen werden mit
*                  *              erlaeuterndem Text augegeben

          ORG    EJTPPAMS+1
EJTPPAFL          DS     AL1
EJTPPAFF          EQU   X'80'      flush after shutdown
EJTPPAFR          EQU   X'40'      rerun after crash
EJTPPAFC          EQU   X'20'      job is protected against
*                  *              involuntary cancel
EJTPPAFI          EQU   X'10'      /HOLD-JOB not allowed
EJTPPAFP          EQU   X'08'      a system logon procedure is
*                  *              not executed ($JOBENT only)
EJTPPAFS          EQU   X'04'      no line limit for syslst
EJTPPAFO          EQU   X'02'      no line limit for sysopt
EJTPPAFU          EQU   X'01'      (NTL_REQ) no cpu time limit
*
*
EJTPSR            DS     0XL8      START: various start
*                  *              attributes
EJTPSRTI          DS     F         planned start time
EJTPSRTY          DS     X         start type: see JATPJUST in
*                  *              macro D$JAT (resp.
*                  *              JMS_START_SET in JMSSETI,
*                  *              SPL)
EJTPSRRS          DS     XL3      unused
*
EJTPMISC          DS     0XL92
*
EJTPCD            DS     0XL92      CALENDAR: data for calendar
*                  *              jobs
EJTPCDNA          DS     CL54      name of calendar
EJTPCDSD          DS     CL20      symbolic date in calendar
EJTLIMIT_INDICATOR DS     X         limit indicator:
*                  *              NO=0/COUNTER=1/TIME=2
*                  *              NO_LIMIT given or
*                  *              LIMIT_COUNT valid or
*                  *              LIMIT_TIME valid
EJTPCDRS          DS     XL1      unused
EJTLIMIT          DS     0XL4
EJTPLIMIT         DS     F         limit time : JMS time format
          ORG    EJTLIMIT
EJTPLIMC          DS     H         limit count
          ORG    EJTLIMIT+4
*
EJTPLIMS          DS     0XL12      structured limit time
EJTPLIMH          DS     X         hours

```

EJTPLIMM	DS	X	minutes
EJTPLIMD	DS	CL10	date
*			
*			
ORG	EJTPMISC		
*			
EJTSPSU	DS	0XL60	SUBTASK: temporary data
*			during subtask proliferation
EJTSPSUOR	DS	CL8	name of subsystem that
*			created the subtask
EJTSPSUCA	DS	CL7	(CATEG) task start category
EJTSPSUSP	DS	X	(PRIVIL) set privileges
*			according to
*			PRIVILEGE_VECTOR
EJTSPSUPV	DS	XL42	(SRPM_DATA) privilege vector
*			for subtask
EJTSPSUTY	DS	X	(TASK_TYPE) subtask type
EJTSPSUCS	DS	X	(CMDCON) is task to be
*			connected to SDF?
*			
ORG	EJTPMISC		
*			
EJTSPRB	DS	0XL34	RBP: data for Remote Batch
*			Processing
EJTSPRBNA	DS	CL8	job name of an RBP job
EJTSPRBSS	DS	CL8	(REM_STATION) name of station
*			that submitted the RB job
EJTSPRBDS	DS	CL8	(DEST_STATION) destination
*			station for SPOOL
EJTSPRBAU	DS	CL8	(ALT_USER) Who knows?
EJTSPRBBS	DS	X	(BTCH_STN) some data for
*			spool?
EJTSPRBU	DS	0XL1	
EJTRB_OUT_DEF	DS	CL1	remote terminal control
ORG	EJTSPRBU		
EJTSPRBFL	DS	AL1	
EJTSPRBF1	EQU	X'F8'	unused
EJTSPRBF2	EQU	X'04'	send output to remote station
EJTSPRBF3	EQU	X'02'	unused
EJTSPRBF4	EQU	X'01'	hold spoolout until requested
ORG	EJTSPRBU+1		
*			
ORG	EJTPMISC+92		
*			
EJTSPRE	DS	0XL16	REPEAT: repeat job data
EJTSPRETY	DS	X	repeat type: see JATPJRT in
*			macro D\$JAT (resp.
*			JMS_REPEAT_SET in JMSSETI,

```

*
EJTPRERM          DS      0XL1          SPL)
EJTPREIN          DS      X            repeat indicator
      ORG  EJTPRERM
EJTPREIB          DS      AL1
EJTPREMF          EQU     X'FE'        unused
EJTPREMC          EQU     X'01'        monjv is definitively closed
*
      ORG  EJTPRERM+1
EJTPREIV          DS      H            repeat interval
EJTPRETI          DS      F            planned start time of next
*
      image
EJTPRETL          DS      F            time of last repeat
EJTPRETU          DS      0XL4
EJTPRETS          DS      CL4          tsn of last repeat
      ORG  EJTPRETU
EJTPRETF          DS      A
EJTPRETB          EQU     X'FFFFFFF'    tsn of last repeat is set
      ORG  EJTPRETU+4
*
*
EJTPJD            DS      0XL34        JDRES: job distribution data
EJTPJDHO          DS      CL8          (SUBMITT_JOB) name of host
*
      that sent the job
EJTPJDOX          DS      AL1
EJTPJDOE          EQU     X'80'        old parameter EXPRESS
EJTPJDXR          EQU     X'7F'        unused
EJTPJDOM          DS      XL1          old parameter MSG
EJTPJDOP          DS      X            old parameter PRIO
EJTPJDRH          DS      X            repeat hours
EJTPJDRM          DS      X            repeat minutes
EJTPJDSH          DS      X            start hours
EJTPJDSM          DS      X            start minutes
EJTPJDORS          DS      XL1          unused
EJTPJDSD          DS      CL10         start date
EJTPJDDE          DS      XL4          expl default-ind of JAP
EJTPJDDI          DS      XL4          impl default-ind of JAP
*
*
EJTPSQ            DS      0XL8        STATUS QUO: data describing
*
      rights that are recorded
*
      during job acceptance and
*
      used for task initialization
EJTPSQSC          DS      X            (CLASS_OUT)
EJTPSQMC          DS      CL3          (MAX_ALLOWED_CATEGORY)
EJTPSQMP          DS      X            (MAX_PRIORITY) maximum run
*
      priority
EJTPSQAR          DS      X            (READ) test option

```

```
EJTPSQAW          DS    X          (WRITE) test option
EJTPSQ00          DS    XL1         unused
*
*
EJTPTD            DS    0XL12       TO DELETE: data that should
*                  be eliminated from the JTBP,
*                  but are currently used by
*                  someone
EJTSPoolIN_TIME_STCK DS    XL8       (SPOOL_IN_TIME_STCK) kann aus
*                  SPOOLIN_TIME berechnet
*                  werden
EJTPTDBL          DS    H           (BUFF_PARAM) data available
*                  from $JCBRW
EJTPTDFL          DS    AL1
EJTPTDFE          EQU    X'80'       unused
EJTPTDFD          EQU    X'40'       syscmd is a /DATA file
EJTPTDFR          EQU    X'3F'       unused
EJTPTD00          DS    XL1         unused
*
*
EJTPTM            DS    0XL4        MOVE: data for EXTRACT/IMPORT
EJTPTMOTS         DS    CL4         TSN of the job before
*                  EXTRACT/IMPORT
*
EJTPTMPTY         DS    XL14        unused
EJTPTM#           EQU    *-EJTPTDNT
```

## 6.1.7 SJMCHKZ

```

SJMCHKZ MF=D
*****
* ,SJMCHKZ': DATA FOR THE INTERFACE ,JOIN-CMD'. *
*-----*
* THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSFERRED: *
* | ID | DATA | ID | DATA | .... | END_ID | *
* *
* THE 1-BYTE IDS AND THE IMPLICIT LENGTHS (WITH THE ID IN *
* EACH CASE) ARE DEFINED HERE: ID = KZ IN NAMES *
*****
*
*****
* 1. ID FOR THE ,USER PART' OF THE ,JOIN RECORD'. *
*****
*
* RECORD KEY
SJKZUSR EQU 1 ,USERID'
SJKZUSRL EQU 9
*
* GROUP
SJKZGRP EQU 2 ,GROUP='
SJKZGRPL EQU 9
*
* PASSWORD /PASSWORD OPERATIONS
SJKZPAS EQU 3 ,PASS='
SJKZPASL EQU 18 L=(ID,ENCR-ID,PSWORD1,PSWORD2)
SJKZPNO EQU 0 ENCR-ID: DO NOT ENCRYPT,
SJKZPEN EQU 1 ENCRYPT.
*
SJKZECCM EQU 4 -FREE-
*
SJKZPSW EQU 5 ,PSWORD='
SJKZPWN EQU 1 TRANSFER VALUES.
SJKZPWM EQU 2
SJKZPWY EQU 3
SJKZPSWL EQU 2
*
* SEVER/LOCK INDIKATOR
SJKZSVR EQU 6 ,LOCK='
SJKZVRY EQU 1 TRANSFER VALUE
SJKZSVRL EQU 2
*
* PRIMARY CATALOG BLOCK NUMBER
SJKZPBN EQU 7 ,PBN'
SJKZPBNL EQU 3
*

```

		DEFAULT CATID		
*				
SJKZDPS	EQU	8		,DEF-PUBSET='
SJKZDPSL	EQU	5		
*				
SJKZUPC	EQU	9		,USER PRIVILEGE CODE'
SJKZADMN	EQU	1		TRANSFER VALUES
SJKZNUSR	EQU	2		
SJKZUPCL	EQU	2		
*				
SJKZTPR	EQU	10		,TESTPRIV='
SJKZPRY	EQU	1		
SJKZPRN	EQU	2		
SJKZTPRL	EQU	4		L=(ID,AID1,AID2,Y/N)
*				
SJKZCST	EQU	11		,CSTMP-MAC='
SJKZCSY	EQU	1		
SJKZCSN	EQU	2		
SJKZCSTL	EQU	2		
*				
SJKZADT	EQU	12		,AUDIT='
SJKZADY	EQU	1		
SJKZADN	EQU	2		
SJKZADTL	EQU	2		
*				
SJKZENF	EQU	13		,ENF=' EXTENDED IN V11
SJKZEFY	EQU	1		DOES NOT MATCH VALUE STORED
SJKZEFN	EQU	2		IN USER RECORD.
SJKZEFT	EQU	3		
SJKZENFL	EQU	2		
*				
SJKZTPI	EQU	14		,TPIGNORE='
SJKZTPIL	EQU	2		
*				
SJKZUSS	EQU	15		,USER SWITCHES'
SJKZUSSL	EQU	13		L=(KZ,ON-SW,OFF-SW,INV-SW)
*				
*			RESOURCES (USER TEIL)	
SJKZADR	EQU	16		,ADDRSPACE='
SJKZADRL	EQU	3		
*				
SJKZPUBS	EQU	17		,PUBSPACE=' OR SPACE-LIMIT
SJKZPUBL	EQU	5		
*				
SJKZSUS	EQU	19		,SPACE-USED'
SJKZSUSL	EQU	5		
*				
SJKZRPGL	EQU	20		,RES-PAGES='
SJKZRPGL	EQU	3		

```
*
SJKZMAR    EQU    21                ,MAX-ACC-REC='
SJKZMARL   EQU    3
*
*                MESSAGE HANDLING
SJKZMSG    EQU    22                ,MESSAGE SEARCH='
SJKZTSK    EQU    1
SJKZALL    EQU    2
SJKZMSGL   EQU    2
*
SJKZDML    EQU    23                ,DEF-MSG-LAN='
SJKZDMLL   EQU    2
*
*                MAILING ADDRESS/ COMMAND FILE NAME
SJKZMAL    EQU    24                ,MAIL='
SJKZMALL   EQU    65
*
SJKZCMF    EQU    25                ,COMMANDS=' NEW: PROFILE ID
SJKZCMFL   EQU    55
*
*****
* EXTENSIONS IN V11: QUOTA, TUNING MEASURES *
*                EXTENDED HOST CODE. *
*****
*
SJKZTSL    EQU    35                ,TEMP-SPACE-LIMIT='
SJKZTSLL   EQU    5
*
SJKZTSU    EQU    36                ,TEMP SPACE USED '
SJKZTSUL   EQU    5
*
SJKZFLI    EQU    37                ,FILE-LIMIT='
SJKZFLIL   EQU    5
*
SJKZFLA    EQU    38                ,FILE AMOUNT '
SJKZFLAL   EQU    5
*
SJKZJVL    EQU    39                ,JV-LIMIT='
SJKZJVLL   EQU    5
*
SJKZJVA    EQU    40                ,JV AMOUNT '
SJKZJVAL   EQU    5
*
SJKZXHC    EQU    41                ,EXTENDED-HOST-CODE='
SJKZXHCL   EQU    9
*
SJKZDTR    EQU    42                ,DMS-TUNING-RESOURCES='
SJKZDTRN   EQU    1                NONE
```

```

SJKZDIRP  EQU  2          PAGEABLE
SJKZDIRR  EQU  3          RESIDENT
SJKZDIRL  EQU  2
*
SJKZPAL   EQU  44        , 'PHYSICAL-ALLOCATION='  :* V12.0
SJKZPAN   EQU  1
SJKZPAA   EQU  2
SJKZPALL  EQU  2
*
SJKZHAS   EQU  45        , HIGH-AVAILABLE-SPACE='  :* V12.0
SJKZHASL  EQU  5
*
SJKZS1U   EQU  46        , S1_LEVEL_USED'          :* V12.0
SJKZS1UL  EQU  5
*
SJKZS2U   EQU  47        , S2_LEVEL_USED'          :* V12.0
SJKZS2UL  EQU  5
*
SJKZHAU   EQU  48        , 'HARDWARE-AUDIT'        :* V13.0
SJKZHAA   EQU  1
SJKZHAN   EQU  2
SJKZHAUL  EQU  2
*
SJKZLAU   EQU  49        , 'LINKAGE-AUDIT'        :* V13.0
SJKZLAA   EQU  1
SJKZLAN   EQU  2
SJKZLAUL  EQU  2
*
*
*****
* 2. ID FOR THE ,ACCOUNT PART' OF THE ,JOIN RECORD'.          *
* -----*
* - WHEN MODIFYING AN EXISTING ACCOUNT NUMBER, THE DATA      *
* ITEMS ARE PASSED INDIVIDUALLY. THIS MODIFICATION DATA      *
* REFERS TO THE ACCOUNT NUMBER IN ,SJKZACT'!                  *
*****
*
*          ACCOUNT-SPECIFIC PRIVILEGES
SJKZACT   EQU  26        , ACCOUNT='
SJKZACTL  EQU  9
*
SJKZNTL   EQU  27        , NTL='
SJKZNTY   EQU  1
SJKZNTN   EQU  2
SJKZNTLL  EQU  2
*
SJKZEXP   EQU  28        , EXPRESS='
SJKZEXY   EQU  1

```

```
SJKZEXN    EQU    2
SJKZEXPL   EQU    2
*
SJKZINH    EQU    29          , INHD='
SJKZINY    EQU    1
SJKZINN    EQU    2
SJKZINHL   EQU    2
*
SJKZTTY    EQU    30          , TTYPL='
SJKZTSTD   EQU    1
SJKZTTP    EQU    2
SJKZTSYS   EQU    3
SJKZTTYL   EQU    2
*
*          ACCOUNT-SPECIFIC RESOURCES
SJKZTIM    EQU    31          , TIME='
SJKZTIML   EQU    5
*
SJKZPRI    EQU    32          , PRIORITY='
SJKZPRIL   EQU    2
*
SJKZCLA    EQU    33          , CLASS='
SJKZCLAL   EQU    2
*
SJKZPOS    EQU    43          , POSIX='          :* V11.2 POSIX
SJKZPOY    EQU    1
SJKZPON    EQU    2
SJKZPOSL   EQU    2
*
SJKZDEL    EQU    34          , DEL='
SJKZDELL   EQU    81          (ALWAYS WHOLE AREA)
*
SJKZMAX    EQU    49          FOR QUERIES, MAXIMUM VALUE
*
SJKZEOF    EQU    255
```

## 6.1.8 SSVSCB

```

SSVSCB D
MFPRE MF=D,PREFIX=SCB,MACID=E,ALIGN=D,DNAME=E
SCBE      DSECT ,
          *,##### PREFIX=SCB, MACID=E #####
SCBETOP  DC    Y(SCBELEN)          LENGTH OF SCB
SCBESTDL EQU   X'0520'             STANDARD LENGTH OF THE SCB = 1016
SCBEMAXL EQU   X'0BF8'             MAX SCB LEN (FOR 3.0) = 3064
          DC    CL2' '             FILLER CHARACTERS
          SSVJTC ,E,SCB
SCBEJTC  DS    0F
*****
*
*                      COMMON BLOCK
*
*****
SCBEINDC DC    X'00'              JTBP/SPCB INDICATOR FOR ACCOUNTING
SCBEIJT  EQU   X'00'              JTBP INDICATOR
SCBEISP  EQU   X'01'              SPCB INDICATOR
          DC    XL1'00'           RESERVED FOR FUTURE USAGE
*-----*
*                      KEY DEFINITION
*-----*
SCBENKEY DS    0CL32              QUEUE FILE KEY FOR EQUISAM FILE
SCBEQUE# DC    X'00'              QUEUE FILE NUMBER
SCBEKEY  DS    0CL5              QUEUE FILE KEY FOR OLD FILE METHOD
SCBEPRI  DC    X'00'              PRIORITY CLASS < LOGON
SCBETSN  DC    F'0'              TASK SEQUENCE # FOR THIS JOB
SCBESEQ# DC    X'00'              QUEUE SEQUENCE#
          DS    CL25              UNUSED
          ORG  SCBENKEY          MESSAGE QUEUE KEY DEFINITION
SCBERQE# DS    X                  QUEUE FILE # FOR MESSAGE QUEUE ONLY
SCBERSTN DS    CL8                STATION IDENTIFICATION
          DS    CL23              UNUSED
          ORG  SCBENKEY          REPLAY TAPES QUEUE KEY DEFINITION
SCBEQ#   DS    X                  QUEUE FILE # (X'0C')
SCBEQF#  EQU   X'0C'              QUEUE #
SCBESID  DS    CL6                SESSION-ID FROM "SRD.SESSION-ID"
SCBEVSN  DS    CL6                VOLUME ON WHICH THE FILE RESIDES
SCBETYPE DS    0XL3              TYPE OF OUTDEV FOR THE FILE
SCBETYP0 DS    X                  1ST BYTE OF THE TYPE
SCBETMM  EQU   X'80'              - MIXED MODE
*
SCBETYP1 DS    X                  2ND BYTE OF THE TYPE
SCBETPU  EQU   X'01'              - PUNCHED REQUESTED
SCBETPRT EQU   X'02'              - PRINTER REQUESTED

```

```

*
SCBETYP2 DS      X          3RD BYTE OF THE TYPE
SCBELP3  EQU     X'01'      - PRINTER 136
SCBELP6  EQU     X'02'      - PRINTER 160
SCBETND  EQU     X'04'      - ND2
SCBETSD  EQU     X'08'      - SD23
SCBETCD  EQU     X'10'      - CARD PUNCHER
SCBETFD  EQU     X'20'      - FD
*
SCBEFSEQ DS      CL2       FSEQ OF FILE ON TAPE
SCBEIND  DS      X         INDICATOR BYTE
SCBEICF  EQU     X'01'      - CONTINUATION FILE
*
SCBETPRI DS      X         PRIORITY FROM ORIGINAL CMD
SCBETTSN DS      CL4       TSN FROM ORIGINAL CMD
SCBESQ#  DS      X         SEQUENCE # FROM ORIGINAL CMD
          DS      CL7       UNUSED
SCBEKLEN EQU     32        KEY LENGTH
*-----*
*                   LOGON TYPE INFORMATIONS                   *
*-----*
SCBEJNAM DS      CL8       JOB NAME (RJOB, LOGON OR DEFAULT)
SCBEUSR  DC      XL8'00'   ALPHANUMERIC USERID <LOGON
SCBEACT  DC      XL8'00'   ACCOUNT NUMBER <LOGON
SCBEPSWD DC      XL8'00'   PASSWORD < LOGON
SCBEPVG  DC      X'00'     PRIVILEGED USER
SCBEADM  EQU     X'01'     INDICATES SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR
SCBEUSER EQU     X'02'     INDICATES NORMAL USER
SCBEOPR  EQU     X'04'     INDICATES OPERATOR
*
SCBESCLA DC      X'00'     SPOOLOUT CLASS DEFINITION
SCBESPCS DS      X         INITIAL SPACE VALUE OF PRINT CMD
SCBECTCS DS      X         INITIAL CONTROL CHAR VALUE OF PRINT
SCBECST  DS      X         CCS TYPE
SCBECCSV DS      X         CCS VARIANT
*-----*
*                   CATALOG, ACCOUNTING, ... INFORMATIONS     *
*-----*
SCBEUTID DC      F'0'      USER TID                               002
SCBES#IO DC      F'0'      #I/O DURING SPOOLIN
SCBEUID  DC      2F'0'     /ACCOUNT SUPPLIED INFORMATION
SCBECODE DC      H'00'     PRIMARY CATAL BLOCK NUMBER
SCBEDLOF DC      XL3'00'   DATE LOGOFF WAS PROCESSED
SCBETLOF DC      XL2'00'   TIME LOGOFF WAS PROCESSED
*-----*
*                   RBP INFORMATIONS                           *
*-----*
SCBEXBSE DC      X'00'     INDEX OF BATCH ENTRY STATIONS

```

```

SCBEXBJE DC      X'00'          INDEX OF BATCH JOB ENTRIES
*-----*
*                   GENERAL INFORMATIONS                   *
*-----*
SCBEMSG DC      X'00'          OPTION BYTE
SCBEFLMG EQU    X'01'          F = FULL MESSAGE OPTION
SCBECDMG EQU    X'02'          C = SHORT MESSAGE OPTION
SCBEHCMG EQU    X'04'          H = HARD COPY OPTION
SCBEHCT EQU     X'08'          T = TERMINAL'S HARD-COPY
SCBEDSTP EQU    X'10'          --- SWITCH FROM DISC TO TAPE
SCBEMSLO EQU    X'20'          L = LOGGING REQUESTED INDICATOR
SCBEBCPU EQU    X'80'          --- INSUFFICIENT CPU TIME LEFT OR
*                               --- BIAS TIME VALUE IS SET LOWER
*                               --- THEN TIME VALUE GIVEN OR
*                               --- DEFAULTTED
SCBESW DC       X'00'          JTBP SWITCH FIELD
SCBEPVT EQU     X'01'          SET: ENTER ERASE=YES GIVEN
SCBESCHD EQU    X'02'          SET: JOB IS SCHEDULED
SCBEDVQ EQU     X'04'          SET: TASK IS ON THE DEVICE QUEUE
SCBENTL EQU     X'08'          SET: NTL REQUESTED
SCBEENTR EQU    X'10'          JOB CREATED VIA ENTER
SCBERBP EQU     X'20'          JOB CREATED VIA REMOTE
SCBERCJ EQU     X'40'          JOB CREATED VIA RCARD
SCBENER EQU     X'80'          DO NOT ERASE FILE DURING LOGOFF
*                               ALSO, DO NOT SET UP TCB DURING
*                               TSN ASSIGNMENT, ONLY THE JTBP
SCBELRI DS      X              MAX PRI ALLOWED FOR AN ACCOUNT #
*
SCBESW2 DC      X'00'          SYSFILE SWITCH FIELD 2
SCBETEMF EQU    X'80'          TEMP FILE USED
SCBETEMJ EQU    X'40'          TEMP JV USED
SCBEEX94 EQU    X'20'          EXIT 94 LOADED
SCBEUFSF EQU    X'08'          UFS FILE
SCBEUFSC EQU    X'04'          UFS COPY CREATED
SCBERSRL EQU    X'02'          RESOURCE LOCATION : ON=SERVER
*                               OFF=CLIENT
SCBELIBM EQU    X'01'          LMS LIBRARY MEMBER
*
SCBEPARE DC     X'00'          SPARAM EDIT VALUE
SCBEPARN EQU    X'00'          EDIT= NO
SCBEPARP EQU    X'01'          EDIT= PARTIAL
SCBEPART EQU    X'02'          EDIT= TOTAL
*
SCBEMLN DC     CL1' '          MESSAGE LANGUAGE
SCBEMLNS DC    CL1' '          MESSAGE LANGUAGE STANDARD
SCBECNAM DS     CL8            JOBCLASS NAME
SCBEJPRI DS     X              JOB PRIORITY
SCBEHLDI DS     X              JOB HOLD INDICATOR

```

```

SCBEHLDY EQU X'80' - JOB IN HOLD
SCBECENT DS X CENTURY FOR THE DATE 036
SCBESW3 DS X INDICATOR 3 042
SCBEFTIP EQU X'01' - FT IN PROGRESS(NO DELETE AT
SCBESICK EQU X'02' - SINIX CLIENT KEEP 061
SCBEFILT EQU X'04' - JOB FILTERED 081
SCBEUSTT EQU X'08' - USER TRANSLATION TABLE 081
SCBESTPR EQU X'10' - START-PROC NE IMMEDIATE 082
SCBERDCM EQU X'20' - RDIR COMMAND FROM SYSFILE 082
* CLIENT STARTUP
SCBEFPP# DS F TOTAL PPAGE# IN A FAMILY 005
SCBECLN EQU *-SCBEJTC
SCBETLP EQU X'40' - 3337 TYPE (SEE &P.TYP2)
SCBETHP EQU X'80' - HP TYPE (SEE &P.TYP2)
EJECT
SSVSCBE ,E
MFPRE MF=,PREFIX=SCB,MACID=E,ALIGN=F,DNAME=ESCB 010
SCBESCB DS OF
*****
* SPOOL SUBSYSTEM BLOCK *
*****
*
*
*****
* SOURCE INFORMATION *
*****
*
*
*-----*
* LOCAL AND REMOTE SPOOL COMMON FIELDS *
*-----*
SCBESCB# DS CL3 SCB VERSION NUMBER
SCBEV30A EQU X'100' START SCB VERSION NUMBER OF VERSION 3.0A
SCBESCBV EQU X'103' CURRENT SCB VERSION NUMBER, 95-06-07
SCBELST# DS X SYSLST NUMBER
SCBEOTSN DC F'0' TSN OF TASK REQUESTOR
SCBEFILN DC A(0) INTERNAL FILENAME OF FILE TO BE PRINTED
SCBESIZE DS F FILE SIZE (# OF PAM PAGES) 100
SCBERPSW DC XL4'00' FILE READ PASSWORD
SCBEFID DC CL54' ' FILE TO BE PRINTED(OR FILE# FOR EAM)
SCBEFTYP DC X'00' FILE TYPE TO BE OUTPUTTED
SCBESEAM EQU X'01' SYSTEM FILE(EAM)
SCBEOMF EQU X'02' OBJECT MODULE FILE(EAM)
SCBESOUT EQU X'04' SYSOUT
SCBESLST EQU X'08' SYSLST
SCBETEMP EQU X'10' TEMPORARY FILE SBC
SCBESOPT EQU X'20' SYSOPT SBC
SCBEUEAM EQU X'40' USER CREATED EAM FILE

```

SCBEFAM	EQU	X'80'	FIRST MEMBER OF A FAMILY	
*				
SCBEFFCB	DC	X'00'	FILE TYPE	
SCBEFSAM	EQU	X'00'	SAM FILE	
SCBEFTAP	EQU	X'01'	FILE RESIDES ON TAPE	101
SCBEFEAM	EQU	X'20'	EAM FILE (TO KEEP FOR COMPATIBILITY)	
SCBEFISA	EQU	X'40'	ISAM FILE	
SCBEFBTA	EQU	X'80'	BTAM FILE	
SCBEFPAM	EQU	X'C0'	PAM FILE	
*				
SCBERTYP	DC	X'00'	FILE RECORD FORMAT FROM CATAL	
SCBERVAR	EQU	X'02'	VARIABLE LENGTH RECORDS (V-TYPE)	
SCBERFIX	EQU	X'04'	FIXED LENGTH RECORDS (F-TYPE)	
SCBERUND	EQU	X'06'	UNDEFINED RECORDS	
*				
SCBEBITF	DS	X	BIT MAP INDICATOR	
SCBELOER	EQU	X'80'	LOCK ERROR	
SCBECKAV	EQU	X'40'	CHECKPOINT APA AVAILABLE	
SCBEAPPL	EQU	X'20'	ON : APPLICATION NOT ALLOWED	011
SCBEBITN	EQU	X'01'	DO NOT RESET BIT MAP	
*				
SCBERSIZ	DS	H	RECSIZE	
SCBEBSIZ	DS	H	BLOCKSIZE	
*				
SCBEMAIL	DS	CL64	MAILING ADDRESS	
*				
SCBEFOBS	DS	H	FOB SIZE.	
*				
	DS	0F		102
	DS	H	EAM TAPE FILENAME (TO KEEP FOR COMPAT.)	
SCBEOFIL	DS	X	ORIGINAL FILE SPECIFICATIONS	
SCBER164	EQU	X'80'	RECORD 164 PRESENT FOR LIB.ELEM.	
SCBEPEF1	EQU	X'40'	FCB TYPE OF PLAM ELEMENT	
SCBEPEF2	EQU	X'20'	IDEM	
SCBEASAC	EQU	X'10'	ASA-CODE SPECIFIED FOR FILE	
SCBEPGMO	EQU	X'08'	PAGE-MODE	
SCBEIAS6	EQU	X'04'	\$\$SYSSPOOL IMAGE APA FILE (600 DPI)	022
SCBEIAU6	EQU	X'02'	\$\$USER IMAGE APA FILE (600 DPI)	022
SCBEOEAM	EQU	X'01'	EAM FILE	
*				
SCBEIMFL	DS	X	IMAGE ND OR HP FILE USED	
SCBEIMNO	EQU	X'00'	NO INFO (OLD SCB)	
SCBEIMUS	EQU	X'01'	\$\$USER IMAGE HP FILE	
SCBEIMTS	EQU	X'02'	\$\$TSOS IMAGE HP FILE	
SCBEIDUS	EQU	X'04'	\$\$USER IMAGE ND FILE	
SCBEIDTS	EQU	X'08'	\$\$TSOS IMAGE ND FILE	
SCBEIAUS	EQU	X'10'	\$\$USER IMAGE APA FILE	
SCBEIASY	EQU	X'20'	\$\$SYSSPOOL IMAGE APA FILE	

SCBEIAU3	EQU	X'40'	\$USER IMAGE APA FILE (300 DPI)	022
SCBEIAS3	EQU	X'80'	\$SYSSPOOL IMAGE APA FILE (300 DPI)	022
*				
SCBE#VSN	DS	H	# OF VSN'S IN VSNLIST (FIELD SCBETPVL)	102
SCBEFSQ	DS	H	FSEQ FOR TAPE PROCESSING	102
SCBERTPD	DS	H	RETENTION PERIOD	102
SCBESTSN	DS	CL4	TSN REPLAY SAVE AREA	102
SCBETPTY	DS	X	TAPE TYPE	102
SCBETPR	EQU	X'01'	* REPLAY TAPE	102
SCBETPUS	EQU	X'02'	* USER TAPE (DEVIN=STAPE)	102
SCBETPD	EQU	X'04'	* DMS TAPE (DEVIN=TAPE)	102
SCBETPP	EQU	X'08'	* POOLER TAPE	102
*				
SCBETFL	DS	X	TAPE FLAG	102
SCBETFLC	EQU	X'01'	* TAPE PROCESSED IN COPY MODE	102
SCBETFLD	EQU	X'02'	* TAPE PROCESSED IN DIRECT MODE	102
SCBETFLI	EQU	X'04'	* INPUT TAPE	102
SCBETFLO	EQU	X'08'	* OUTPUT TAPE	102
SCBETFLF	EQU	X'10'	STATE=FOREIGN	
SCBETFLM	EQU	X'80'	MIXED MODE	
*				
SCBETD	DS	X	TAPE DENSITY	102
SCBETY	EQU	X'B0'	* TAPE = YES	
SCBET9N	EQU	X'B1'	* TAPE = T9N	
SCBET9P	EQU	X'B2'	* TAPE = T9P	
SCBET9G	EQU	X'B4'	* TAPE = T9G	
*				
SCBEPBLK	DS	X	BLOCKSIZE FOR POOLER TAPE	102
SCBETPVL	DS	4CL6	VSN LIST FOR CURRENT FILE	
SCBETPLG	EQU	*-SCBETPVL	VSN LIST LENGTH	
SCBECHD1	DS	X	CHARS DENSITY FOR ND2 OFF LINE	
SCBELPI	EQU	X'C0'	LINES PER INCH	
SCBECPI	EQU	X'30'	CHARS PER INCH	
SCBE12L	EQU	X'80'	12 LPI	
SCBE8L	EQU	X'40'	8 LPI	
SCBE6L	EQU	X'00'	6 LPI	
SCBE15C	EQU	X'30'	15 CPI	
SCBE12C	EQU	X'20'	12 CPI	
SCBE10C	EQU	X'10'	10 CPI	
*				
SCBECHD2	DS	X	CHARS2 DENSITY	
SCBECHD3	DS	X	CHARS3 DENSITY	
SCBECHD4	DS	X	CHARS4 DENSITY	
SCBEFOBN	DS	CL4	FOB/FOBPPOOL NAME	
SCBEUPDI	DS	X	DPRINT INDICATOR	
SCBEFDIS	EQU	X'80'	- FILE CAN BE DISTRIBUTED	
SCBEPVCS	EQU	X'40'	- PVS SHARED BETWEEN CLIENT AND SERVER	
SCBEPVCG	EQU	X'20'	- PVS SHARED BETWEEN CLIENT AND GATEWAY	

```

SCBEBLKT EQU X'10' - BLOCKTYPE = STD
SCBEERAU EQU X'08' - ERASE OF FILE AUTHORIZED
SCBESTUP EQU X'04' - STARTUP
SCBELCK EQU X'02' - LOCK
SCBEDEL EQU X'01' - DELETE
*
SCBEFTST DS X FILE TRANSFER STATUS BYTE
SCBEFTNK EQU X'01' - FT ENDED NOT OK
SCBEFTOK EQU X'02' - FT ENDED OK
SCBEFTIN EQU X'04' - FT IN PROGRESS
SCBEFTRQ EQU X'08' - FT REQUESTED
SCBEFTWT EQU X'10' - FT WAITING
SCBEFTRE EQU X'20' - FT RECOVERY 074
*
SCBEJBTY DS X JOB TYPE
SCBEJBSP EQU X'80' - SPOOL JOB (LOCAL)
SCBEJBDP EQU X'04' - DPRINT JOB (LOCAL)
SCBECPLC EQU X'02' - JOB SENT TO ANOTHER HOST (CLIENT COPY)
SCBECPSV EQU X'01' - JOB COMING FROM ANOTHER HOST (SERVER C.)
*
SCBECLTT DS X CLUSTER TYPE
SCBECLHO EQU X'00' - LOCAL CLUSTER
SCBECLSX EQU X'01' - SINIX CLUSTER
SCBECLBS EQU X'02' - BS2000 CLUSTER
*
*****
* DESTINATION INFORMATION *
*****
*
*
*-----*
* LOCAL SPOOL SPECIFIC FIELDS *
*-----*
SCBEODEV DC H'0' OUTPUT DEVICE MNEMONIC
SCBEDENT DC X'00' OUTPUT DEVICE TYPE
SCBEPRT EQU X'20' PRINTER
SCBEPUN EQU X'30' PUNCH
SCBEPFD EQU X'90' FLOPPY DISK
SCBETAP EQU X'B0' TAPE
SCBEDESF DS X DESTINATION FLAG
SCBEDGRO EQU X'01' DEVICE GROUP
SCBERDIR EQU X'02' COMING FROM RDIR
SCBEDIST EQU X'04' JOB SCHEDULED ON A REMOTE SERVER (DP)
SCBEIDOM EQU X'08' JOB IDOM 078
SCBEBSDC EQU X'10' SBSDC CALLER 078
SCBELHST EQU X'20' LONG HOSTNAME SUPPORT 078
*-----*
* REMOTE SPOOL SPECIFIC FIELDS *

```

```

*-----*
SCBERUID DC    CL8'00'          REMOTE OUTPUT USERID          211
          ORG    SCBERUID
SCBENUID DS    CL8              NEW REMOTE OUTPUT USERID
*****
*      REQUIREMENT INFORMATION      *
*****
*
*-----*
*      PRINT COMMAND PARAMETERS--COMMON TO LOCAL AND REMOTE      *
*      (AND ALSO COMMON WITH PUNCH COMMAND FIELDS)                *
*-----*
SCBEPNAM DS    XL8              PRINT OR PUNCH JOB NAME
SCBECNTR DS    X                RECORD BYTE FOR CONTROL PHYSICAL
SCBEREAD DS    X                REMAIN ADVANCE FROM PCC
SCBESTRT DC    F'0'            STARTNO: BINARY LHE RECORD POSITION
SCBESALL EQU   X'00'           ZERO=BEGIN AT FIRST POSITION/BLOCK
SCBEEND DC    F'0'            ENDNO: BINARY RHE STOP RECORD POSITION
SCBEEALL EQU   X'00'           ZERO=END AT 132 OR 160 FOR PRINTER
SCBEFRM DC    XL6'40'         FORM SIZE CODE
SCBEFRMS EQU   C'STD'         INDICATE SYSTEM STANDART OR DEFAULT
SCBEHREC DC    H'0'           FREQUENCY OF HISTORICAL RECORDS
SCBEHPRT EQU   336            PRINTER DEFAULT IS 336 LINES
SCBEHPUN EQU   26             PUNCH DEFAULT IS 26 CARDS
*
SCBEER DC     X'00'           ERASE OPTION
SCBEERN EQU   X'00'           DO NOT ERASE FILE AFTER PROCESSING
SCBEERD EQU   X'FE'           DESTROY OPTION
SCBEERY EQU   X'FF'           ERASE FILE AFTER PROCESSING
*
SCBEERR DC    X'00'           READ ERROR OPTION
SCBEERT EQU   X'00'           TERMINATE UPON READ ERROR
SCBEERS EQU   X'40'           SKIP BAD BLOCK UPON READ ERROR
SCBEERA EQU   X'80'           OUTPUT BAD BLOCK AS IT IS
SCBEERF EQU   X'C0'           OUTPUT BAD BLOCK AND FLAG IT
*-----*
*      PRINT COMMAND PARAMETERS--COMMON TO LOCAL AND REMOTE      *
*      (BUT NO LONGER COMMON WITH PUNCH COMMAND FIELDS)          *
*-----*
SCBELINE DC    H'0'           NUMBER OF LINES MAXIMUM PER PAGE      210
SCBEPSIZ DC    Y(132)         PRINTER SIZE IN BYTES PER LINES
SCBEP132 EQU   132            INDICATES 132 CHARACTER PRINTER
SCBEP160 EQU   160            INDICATES 160 CHARACTER PRINTER
*
SCBEHDR DC     X'00'           HEADER INFORMATION ON EACH PAGE
SCBEHRDN EQU   X'00'           NOTHING IS PRINTED AS PART OF HEADER
SCBEHDRP EQU   X'04'           PAGE NUMBER PART OF HEADER
SCBEHDRS EQU   X'10'           STANDARD HEADER-ID, PG, TSN, DAT, FNAME

```



```

SCBEPPFL DC    F'0'          NO OF PAM PAGES IN FILE
SCBEPPPR DC    F'0'          NO OF PAM PAGES PRINTED
SCBEFRNB DC    F'0'          VALUE OF FROM OR LAST PARAM
SCBETONB DC    F'0'          VALUE OF TO PARAM
SCBESEL  DC    X'00'         SELECTIVE PRINT OPTION FEATURE INDICATOR
SCBENSEL EQU   X'00'         NO SELECTIVE PRINT FEATURE
SCBESELA EQU   X'02'         LAST OPTION
SCBESELT EQU   X'04'         TO OPTION
SCBESELF EQU   X'08'         FROM OPTION
SCBESELL EQU   X'40'         TYPE=L
SCBESELP EQU   X'80'         TYPE=P
*
SCBEFCPY DC    X'00'         NUMBER OF FILE COPIES
SCBECOPY EQU   SCBEFCPY
SCBEPCPY DC    X'00'         NUMBER OF PAGE COPIES
*-----*
*          PRINT COMMAND PARAMETERS-ONLY MEANINGFULL FOR LOCAL          *
*-----*
SCBES2  DC    X'00'         SWITCH 2
SCBESD  EQU   X'01'         JOB MAY BE DIRECTED ON SD23
SCBEND  EQU   X'02'         JOB MAY BE DIRECTED ON ND2
SCBEMEX EQU   X'04'         MXM EXTENSION INDIRECTLY REQUESTED
SCBECVFB EQU   X'08'         CHECK VFB INDIRECTLY REQUESTED
SCBEMND EQU   X'10'         JOB MUST BE DIRECTED ON ND2
SCBENOLD EQU   X'20'         JOB MAY NOT GO ON OLD PRINTER
SCBE160 EQU   X'40'         JOB MUST BE REDIRECTED ON 160          CLEAN
SCBE37  EQU   X'80'         MAY ON 3337
*
SCBELOOP DS    XL3          LOOP PARAMETER          102
SCBEFT1 DS    XL3          FONT 1 KEY          102
SCBEFT2 DS    XL3          FONT 2 KEY          102
SCBEFT3 DS    XL3          FONT 3 KEY          102
SCBEFT4 DS    XL3          FONT 4 KEY          102
SCBEDIA DC    XL2'00'       DIA IDENTIFICATION
SCBEIMAG DC    XL4'00'       IMAGE IDENTIFICATION-ND2 PREFIX
SCBESHIF DC    X'00'         SHIFT COLUMN DELAY
SCBECC  DC    X'00'         CONTROL PARAM
SCBECCN EQU   X'01'         CONTROL = NO
SCBECCP EQU   X'02'         = PHYSICAL
SCBEC12 EQU   X'08'         = 12LPI
SCBECCL EQU   X'04'         = LOGICAL
SCBELNMD EQU   X'10'         = LINEMODE          210
SCBECCTR EQU   X'20'         = TRANSPARENT
SCBECAPA EQU   X'40'         = APA
*-----*
*          SQ COMMAND AND ABNORMAL I/O MSG PARAMETERS          *
*-----*

```

## System Exits

```

SCBEAND DC X'00' ACTION INDICATOR 102
SCBEANDR EQU X'01' RESPOOL SPECIFIED 102
SCBEANDS EQU X'02' SUSPEND SPECIFIED 102
SCBEANDH EQU X'04' HOLD "H" SPECIFIED 102
SCBEANDK EQU X'08' HOLD "K" SPECIFIED 102
SCBEIMEX EQU X'10' MPVS IMPORT-EXPORT MPVS
*
SCBESUSI DC X'00' SUSPEND INDICATOR
SCBESUSL EQU X'01' < SPECIFIED
SCBESUSP EQU X'02' P SPECIFIED
SCBESUSB EQU X'04' B SPECIFIED
SCBESUSS EQU X'08' S SPECIFIED
SCBESUSM EQU X'10' PAGE # SPECIFIED
SCBESUSY EQU X'20' PRIORITY SPECIFIED 102
SCBECRLG EQU X'40' - DEFAULT FORM FROM GEN REC 070
*
SCBELPHC DS CL3 REQUESTED CROSS LOOP FOR HP (ROTAT.)
SCBESUSG DC F'0' PAGE # SPECIFIED IN THE CMD
SCBESUSV DC X'00' PRIORITY SPECIFIED IN THE CMD 102
SCBESEC# DS CL2 SECOND # AT PRINT START
*-----*
* SPECIAL PARAMETERS FOR PUNCH FLOPPY DISC *
*-----*
SCBEFDNM DS CL8 FILENAME SPECIFIED
SCBECH#P DS X ORDER# OF CHARS REQUESTED IN POOL (HP)
SCBEFDSC DC H'0' NUMBER OF RESERVED SECTORS
SCBEFDRP DC H'0' RETENTION PERIOD
SCBERCZ DS H RECSIZE FROM PUNCH CMD
SCBEFDCB DC X'00' CONTROL BYTE
SCBEFDBP EQU X'01' BYPASS=Y
SCBEFDAC EQU X'02' ACCESS=N
SCBEFDWP EQU X'04' WRITEPR=Y
SCBEFDSU EQU X'08' SKEL=US
SCBEFDSN EQU X'10' SKEL=NS
SCBEFLST EQU X'20' REPORT REQUESTED CLEAN
*
SCBEFDB2 DC X'00' CONTROL BYTE 2 102
SCBEFDNO EQU X'01' OWNERID = NO 102
* 103
SCBEFDB3 DC X'00' CONTROL BYTE 3 103
SCBEFDSA EQU X'01' JOB COPIED SHUTDOWN->ACTIVE Q 103
* 103
SCBESAER DS CL1 SAVE ERASE OPTION
*-----*
* VSN LIST USED BY FLOPPY DISCS *
*-----*
SCBEFDVS DS 10CL6 VSN LIST FOR FLOPPY DISC
SCBEFDLG EQU *-SCBEFDVS VSN LIST LENGTH

```

```

*****
*          CONTROL-STATUS INFORMATION          *
*****
*
*-----*
*          COMMON INFORMATIONS                *
*-----*
SCBELHI  DS      X          LOOP LENGTH IN 1/6 INCH
SCBELHIC DS      X          CROSS LOOP LENGTH IN 1/6 INCH
SCBEROE  DS      A          @ OF ROE                      102
SCBECOUN DC      F'0'      SAVED LINES/CARDS COUNT(AFTER /SQ)
SCBEIO   DC      F'0'      SAVED I/O COUNT ON PUB DEVICE(AFTER /SQ)
SCBECNT  DC      F'0'      LINES/CARDS # TO PRINT/PUNCH
SCBEDSPO DC      XL3'00'   DATE JOB SPOOLED OUT
*
SCBECTTY DS      X          CONTROL TYPE
SCBECTCP EQU      X'01'    = COMPATIBLE
SCBECTHP EQU      X'02'    = HP
SCBECEDA DS      X          CENTURY FOR DATE JOB SPOOLED OUT END
SCBEDSPF DC      XL3'00'   DATE JOB SPOOLED OUT FINISH
*
SCBEPTY2 DS      0XL2     PRINTER TYPE
SCBEPTY1 DS      X          FIRST BYTE
SCBEPTY2 DS      X          SECOND BYTE
SCBEPT65 EQU      X'08'    = LP65
SCBEPTHP EQU      X'04'    = HP
SCBEPTAP EQU      X'02'    = APA
SCBEPTAN EQU      X'01'    = ANY
*
SCBEEPDC DS      X          ERROR PAGE CODE                      102
SCBEDMSC EQU      X'01'    DMS ERROR CODE
SCBERTPR EQU      X'02'    ERROR PAGE INDICATOR
SCBESPND EQU      X'04'    SUSPENDED
SCBEHLD  EQU      X'08'    HOLDED
SCBECNCL EQU      X'10'    CANCELLED
SCBEWCB  EQU      X'20'    WRONG CONTROL BYTE
SCBELTR  EQU      X'40'    LINE TRUNCATION OCCURED
SCBETMSG EQU      X'80'    SCBEEPMS IS A PRINTABLE MSG
*
SCBEEPMS DS      CL40     ERROR PAGE MESSAGE                      102
SCBEDSCD DS      CL1      DELAY SCHEDULING BYTE
SCBENSCD EQU      X'FF'    DELAY SCHEDULING IN EFFECT
SCBEFMND DS      X          FAMILY INDICATOR
SCBEFFM  EQU      X'01'    -FIRST MEMBER OF FAMILY
SCBEFMNQ EQU      X'02'    -ALL FAMILY NOT YET IN Q
SCBEFBIT EQU      X'04'    -DO NOT RESET BIT MAP

```

```

*-----*
*                LOCAL SPOOL SPECIFIC FIELDS                *
*-----*
SCBEROTV DS      X          ROTATION VALUES
SCBER00 EQU     X'F0'      0    DEGREE
SCBER90 EQU     X'F1'      90   DEGREES
SCBER180 EQU    X'F2'     180  DEGREES
SCBER270 EQU    X'F3'     270  DEGREES
SCBER018 EQU    X'F4'     (0,180) DEGREES
SCBER927 EQU    X'F5'     (90,270) DEGREES
SCBE1800 EQU    X'F6'     (180,0) DEGREES
SCBER279 EQU    X'F7'     (270,90) DEGREES
SCBERYES EQU    C'Y'      ROTATION=YES
SCBERNO EQU     X'00'      ROTATION=NO
*
SCBESAMP DC     H'0'       SAMPLE=VALUE USED FOR FORMS ALIGN.
SCBENSAM EQU    X'00'      ZERO=NO FORMS ALIGNMENT
SCBEXPND DC     X'00'      SQ/CANCEL INDICATOR
SCBEXINT EQU    X'08'      OTHER RESPOOL/SUSPEND NOT ALLOWED
SCBEXPC EQU     X'10'      CANCEL SPOOL-OUT W/NO SHUTDOWN ENTRY
SCBEXPCH EQU    X'20'      SPOOL SHUTDOWN IN PROGRESS          210
*
SCBECPL DC     X'00'      SPOOLOUT COMPLETION SWITCH
SCBELOK EQU    X'00'      NORMAL COMPLETION
SCBELCAN EQU    X'01'      SPOOLOUT TASK CANCELLED
SCBELER1 EQU    X'02'      ABNORMAL OUTPUT I/O TERMINATED TASK
SCBELER2 EQU    X'04'      ABNORMAL INPUT I/O TERMINATED TASK
SCBELRES EQU    X'08'      TASK WAS STOPPED AND RESPOOLED
*
SCBEDIRE DS     H          DISPLACEMENT IN RECORD (MLR)
SCBEHRC DS     0F         SKIP TYPE HISTORICAL RECORD
SCBEDISP DC     H'0'      DISPLACEMENT WITHIN I/P RECORD
SCBEPOS DC     H'0'      # OF GET LOOPS ON I/P RECORD
SCBESEL DC     F'0'      SEL PRINT CNT(#LINES)PAGES CORRESPONDING
*                      TO THE I/O COUNT FOR THE SUSPEND FEATURE)
SCBESAVP DC     F'0'      SAVED CURRENT PAGE# FOR HEADER(SQ)
SCBETFLN DC     XL12'00'  NEW FILE NAME GIVEN TO THE FILE WHEN CATA-
*                      LOGING FROM TAPE TO DISC
*-----*
*                ND2 SPECIFIC FIELDS                *
*-----*
SCBEREC DC     F'0'      RECORD # (HIST. RCD)
SCBEUF DC     F'0'      BUFFER # (HIST. RCD)
SCBELNA DC     F'0'      LINE ADDR (HIST. RCD)
SCBEVFBL DC    X'00'     # OF LINES FROM THE VFB
SCBECH1 DS     X          FONT# & DENSITY OF 1ST SET 12LPI
SCBECH2 DS     X          FONT# & DENSITY OF 2ND SET 12LPI
SCBEDEFV DC    X'00'     DEFAULT VALUES GIVEN BY THE SPOOL

```

```

SCBECHAR EQU X'80' CHARS
SCBELPRO EQU X'40' LOOP
SCBECLPD EQU X'20' CROSS LOOP
*
SCBEFNAM DS CL10 REPLAY FILE MNEMONIC
SCBEIDEV DS H INPUT DEVICE MNEMONIC
SCBEVBSD DC X'00' # OF LINES FROM VFB FOR SD23
SCBEVBLP DC X'00' # OF LINES FROM VFB FOR 3337
SCBEVBND DC X'00' # OF LINES FROM VFB FOR ND2
SCBELCH1 DC X'00' NUMBER OF LINES BEFORE CHANEL 1
SCBEITN DC F'0' ITN (USABLE BY STATUS ONLY ! )
*-----*
* REMOTE CONTROL-TO BE UPDATED IN 1.2 *
*-----*
SCBEPAGE DC F'0' CURRENT PAGE# FOR HEADER
SCBECHPN DS CL4 CHARS POOL NAME
SCBECRLO DS CL3 CROSS LOOP PARAMETER
SCBEFDNA DS C FD NAME FROM DEVICE PARAMETER
SCBE3171 EQU X'00' DEVICE=FD3171 (0 FOR COMPATIBILITY)
SCBEFACO EQU X'9B' FD75407 (FALCON) REQUESTED
SCBEHPID DS CL4 USED HPFILE CODED FILE ID.
SCBECHAN DS H CHARS NUMBER IN POOL
SCBESTID DS X STREAM INTERNAL ID (SLOT SCHEDULING)
SCBELOID EQU X'00' STREAM FOR LOCAL SCHEDULING
SCBERSID EQU X'01' STREAM FOR RSO SCHEDULING
SCBESPRI DS X PRIORITY BEFORE SCHEDULING
*-----*
* TEMPORARY FOR TAPES *
*-----*
SCBEFLTP DS X FLAG BYTE FOR TAPES **** 102
SCBEUSTP EQU X'11' * USER TAPE
SCBERLTP EQU X'10' * REPLAY TAPE
SCBERRCD DS CL8 RSO PRINTER ERROR CODE
SCBEDFES DS X TO SAVE DFER (RBP CONTROL SWITCH) .
*
SCBEDSTN DS CL8 DESTINATION STATION JSI & 211
SCBEVBHC DS H # OF LINES FROM CROSS VFB FOR HP
*-----*
* REMOTE CONTROL SPOOL V2 *
*-----*
SCBEINF DS 0F HISTORICAL RECORD 211
SCBEDMEC DS CL8 DCAM ERROR CODE (..SPOL:..DMEC) 211
SCBERJBN DS CL8 REMOTE JOB NAME 211
SCBERINF DS X REMOTE INFORMATION 211
SCBETERM EQU X'01' SET: JOB ABNORMALLY TERMINATED 211
SCBERPRT EQU X'02' SET: PRINT TO THE REMOTE 211
* RESET: LOGOFF PROCESSING 211
SCBEGRPC EQU X'08' SET: GROUP IN CONFIGURATION

```

## System Exits

SCBERSO	EQU	X'10'	SET: RSO DESTINATION	211
SCBEDFER	DC	X'00'	CONTROL SWITCH	211
SCBEDRMT	EQU	X'01'	SET: REMOTE DESTINATION	211
*			RESET: CENTRAL DESTINATION	211
SCBEDFRR	EQU	X'02'	SET: DEFERRED OUTPUT	211
*			RESET: IMMEDIATE OUTPUT	211
SCBERESV	EQU	X'04'	SET: RESERVED OUTPUT	211
*			RESET: NOT RESERVED OUTPUT	211
SCBESUBM	EQU	X'08'	SET: RESERVED BY SUBMITTER	211
*			RESET: RESERVED BY ALTERNATE	211
*-----*				
*			NEW FIELDS FOR SPOOL V2	*
*-----*				
SCBECH1C	DS	H	# OF LINES BEF. CHANNEL1, CROSS HP	
SCBETRLN	DC	F'0'	TRAILER NUMBER	211
SCBEHDRN	DC	F'0'	HEADER NUMBER	211
SCBEUSTX	DC	CL32'	USER TEXT IN HEADER-TRAILER	213
SCBELIND	DS	H	TOTAL LINES/PAGE FOR ND2	
SCBELISD	DS	H	TOTAL LINES/PAGE FOR SD23	
SCBELILP	DS	H	TOTAL LINES/PAGE FOR LP3337	
SCBELIHP	DS	H	TOTAL LINES/PAGE FOR HP (3351, 3353)	
SCBEVBHP	DS	H	# OF LINES FROM VFB FOR HP	
SCBES2B	DS	X	SWITCH 2 BIS	
SCBEHP	EQU	X'01'	JOB MAY BE DIRECTED ON HP	
SCBEMHP	EQU	X'02'	JOB MUST BE DIRECTED ON HP	
SCBECVFH	EQU	X'04'	CHECK VFB REQUESTED FOR HP	
SCBENDX	EQU	X'08'	JOB MAY BE DIRECTED ON HP54 (=NDX)	
SCBEMNDX	EQU	X'10'	JOB MUST BE DIRECTED ON HP54	
SCBECVFX	EQU	X'20'	CHECK VFB REQUESTED FOR HP54	
SCBEMUNW	EQU	X'40'	MUST NEW, FROM SPOOL 2.5	
*				
SCBERDT	DS	X	REQUESTED DEVICE TYPE	
SCBEDTAL	EQU	X'00'	*ALL	
SCBEDTND	EQU	X'01'	ND PRINTER	
SCBEDTHP	EQU	X'02'	HP PRINTER	
*				
SCBEHPFL	DS	X	HP FLAG	
SCBEFOBP	EQU	X'01'	FOB POOL USED	
SCBECHPO	EQU	X'02'	CHARS POOL USED	
SCBEROTF	EQU	X'04'	ROTATION SPECIFIED IN REQUEST	
SCBEH2SP	EQU	X'08'	HP TO SPS JOB	074
*				
SCBELPHP	DS	CL3	REQUESTED LOOP FOR HP	
SCBELPND	DS	CL3	REQUESTED LOOP FOR ND2	
SCBELPSD	DS	CL3	REQUESTED LOOP FOR SD23	
SCBELPLP	DS	CL3	REQUESTED LOOP FOR 3337	
SCBEFDTY	DS	X	FDTYPE PARAM	
SCBEFSRA	EQU	X'00'	SCRATCH	

```

SCBE3170 EQU X'40' FD3170
SCBE1S1D EQU X'F1' FD1S1D (SINGLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY)
SCBE11BD EQU X'40' FD11BD (SINGLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY)
SCBE2S1D EQU X'F2' FD2S1D (DOUBLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY)
SCBE2S2D EQU X'D4' FD2S2D (DOUBLE SIDE, DOUBLE DENSITY)
*
SCBECH1H DS H # OF LINES BEFORE CHANEL 1 FOR HP
SCBEVFBH DS H SCBEVFBH FOR HP
SCBEC#DH DS CL1 LPI AND CPI (CPI - 6) FOR HP FROM
* 1RST CMD OR POOL CHARS OR DEFAULT CH.
SCBELIRD EQU X'80' RESERVED FOR CHARS# FROM FIRST CHARS
SCBELPI6 EQU X'10' 6 LPI FOR HP
SCBELPI8 EQU X'20' 8 LPI FOR HP
SCBELP10 EQU X'30' 10 LPI FOR HP
SCBELP12 EQU X'40' 12 LPI FOR HP
SCBELP24 EQU X'50' 24 LPI FOR HP
SCBEHCPI EQU X'0F' CPI VALUE IN 4 LAST BITS
*
SCBEHPOS DS CL4 $TSOS HPFILE CODED FILE ID
SCBEFIFL DS X FILE FLAG
SCBEFIPL EQU 1 PLAM LIB
SCBEPRER EQU 2 SECTION PREPROCESSING REQUESTED.
SCBEPREI EQU 4 SECTION IN PREPROCESS
SCBEPRES EQU 8 SECTION PREPROCESSED WITH SUCCESS
SCBEPREF EQU 16 PREPROCESSING FAILED WITH DMS ERROR
* (WHICH IS IN &P.SDMS).
SCBEPREL EQU 32 PREPROCESSING LOGICAL FAILURE
SCBECOFI EQU 64 FILE COPIES IS REQUESTED
SCBECOPA EQU 128 PAGE COPIES IS REQUESTED
*
SCBEPLRF DS X PLAM RECORD TYPE FROM
SCBEPLRT DS X PLAM RECORD TYPE TO
SCBEERP DS X ERROR PROCESSING=
SCBETRIG EQU 1 TRUNC=IGNORE | RESET =
SCBETRKE EQU 2 TRUNC=KEEP | STD
SCBEMGPY EQU 4 MSGPAGE=YES | RESET =
SCBEMGPN EQU 8 MSGPAGE=NO | STD
*
SCBELP48 DS CL3 REQUESTED LOOP FOR LP48
SCBELI48 DS H TOTAL LINES/PAGE FOR LP48
SCBEVB48 DS H # OF LINES FROM VFB FOR LP48
SCBELI65 DS H TOTAL LINES/PAGE FOR LP65 (=ND50)
SCBEVB65 DS H # OF LINES FROM VFB FOR LP65
SCBELIUL DS H TOTAL LINES/PAGE FOR EMULATED
SCBEVBUL DS H # OF LINES FROM VFB FOR EMULATED
SCBELP65 DS CL3 REQUESTED LOOP FOR LP65
SCBELPUL DS CL3 REQUESTED LOOP FOR EMULATED PRINTER
SCBEDSEM DS H DISPLACEMENT TO DSEM PRINT PARAMETER

```

```

SCBEFACR DS      X          NUMBER OF FILES IN A FAMILY (1RST MEM.)
SCBESEFL DS      X          SECTION FLAG
SCBESERE EQU     1          SECTION REQUESTED IN THE COMMAND
SCBESEBF EQU     2          FROM BEGIN OF FILE
SCBESEFY EQU     4          FROM *ANY
SCBESEEF EQU     8          TO END OF FILE
SCBESETY EQU    16          TO *ANY
SCBESCTY EQU    32          SET = SECT  IN CHR, RESET = HEXA
SCBEFITY EQU    64          SET = FIRST IN CHR, RESET = HEXA
SCBELATY EQU   128          SET = LAST  IN CHR, RESET = HEXA
*-----*
*                                CHARS FOR RSO                                *
*-----*
SCBEFT5  DS      XL3          FONT 5 KEY (SRC SEQ # MODIF)
SCBEFT6  DS      XL3          FONT 6 KEY
SCBEFT7  DS      XL3          FONT 7 KEY                                211
SCBEFT8  DS      XL3          FONT 8 KEY                                211
SCBEFT9  DS      XL3          FONT 9 KEY                                211
SCBEFT10 DS      XL3          FONT 10 KEY                               211
SCBEFT11 DS      XL3          FONT 11 KEY                               211
SCBEFT12 DS      XL3          FONT 12 KEY                               211
SCBEFT13 DS      XL3          FONT 13 KEY                               211
SCBEFT14 DS      XL3          FONT 14 KEY                               211
SCBEFT15 DS      XL3          FONT 15 KEY                               211
SCBEFT16 DS      XL3          FONT 16 KEY                               211
SCBEFTTL EQU    *-SCBEFT5+12    TOTAL FONTS LENGTH                     211
SCBEFT#  EQU    SCBEFTTL/L'SCBEFT1  FONTS NUMBER                       211
SCBEC#D1 DS      CL(SCBEFT#)  DENSITIES CORR. TO (16) FONTS           211
*-----*
*                                GENERAL OUTPUT INFORMATIONS                    *
*-----*
SCBETSPO DC      XL3'000'      TIME JOB SPOOLED OUT HHMMSS             211
SCBETSPF DC      XL3'000'      TIME JOB SPOOLED OUT FINISH HHMMSS      211
SCBELIHC DS      H            TOTAL LINES/CROSS PAGE FOR HP
SCBELPP# DS      F            LAST RETRIEVAL @: BLOCK#(BBBBBBFF)       SBC
SCBE#PP  DS      F            FILE SIZE IN PRINTER PAGES                SBC
SCBECH1# DS      F            COUNTER OF SKIP TO CHANNEL 1              SBC
SCBESBC# DS      H            PRINT SEQUENCE #                          SBC
*-----*
*                                RSO 2.0 SPECIFIC FIELDS                        *
*-----*
SCBETRA# DS      X            INPUT TRAY # FOR RSO & NDY
SCBEITMA EQU     X'80'        = MANUAL                                011
SCBEITA3 EQU     X'81'        = A3                                    011
SCBEITA4 EQU     X'82'        = A4                                    011
SCBEITA5 EQU     X'83'        = A5                                    011
SCBEITB4 EQU     X'84'        = B4                                    011
SCBEITB5 EQU     X'85'        = B5                                    011

```

SCBEITDO EQU	X'86'	= DOUBLE-LETTER	011
SCBEITEX EQU	X'87'	= EXEC	011
SCBEITFO EQU	X'88'	= FOLIO	011
SCBEITIV EQU	X'89'	= INVOICE	011
SCBEITLG EQU	X'8A'	= LEGAL	011
SCBEITLT EQU	X'8B'	= LETTER	011
SCBEITMO EQU	X'8C'	= MONARCH	011
SCBEIT10 EQU	X'8D'	= COM10	011
SCBEITDL EQU	X'8E'	= DL	011
SCBEITC5 EQU	X'8F'	= C5	011
SCBEITIG EQU	X'FF'	= IGNORE	011
*			
SCBESQSA DS	X	PREVIOUS "SQ" KIND SAVED	
SCBEXSEC DS	F	TDFILE SECTION NUMBER	
SCBESHRO DS	D	RSO SCHEDULING	
SCBETRAT DS	CL8	TRANSLATION TABLE NAME	
SCBERDST DS	CL8	RSO AND LOCAL DESTINATION GROUP	
SCBEPINF DS	X	RSO PRINT INFO	
SCBECHMO EQU	X'01'	CHARS MODIFICATION	
SCBERSMP EQU	X'02'	SET: SAMPLE=YES GIVEN	
SCBERDI EQU	X'04'	SET: RDIR=NO	
*			
SCBEXTYP DS	X	MODE TYPE	
SCBEXRSO EQU	X'00'	XTYPE=RSO (DEFAULT)	
SCBEXRTD EQU	X'01'	XTYPE=TDSPPOOL	
*			
SCBESPC2 DS	X	SPACE OPERAND FOR RSO 2.0	
SCBESPE EQU	X'00'	SPACE=E	
SCBESP1 EQU	X'01'	SPACE=1	
SCBESP2 EQU	X'02'	SPACE=2	
SCBESP3 EQU	X'03'	SPACE=3	
SCBESPN EQU	X'04'	SPACE=NO	
*			
SCBETYP3 DS	X	SPACE OPERAND FOR RSO 2.0	
SCBESPI EQU	X'01'	SPACE=IBM	
SCBESPA EQU	X'02'	SPACE=ASA	
SCBELN2 EQU	X'04'	LINES=SPECIFIED	
SCBESPTI EQU	X'80'	SPACE=TE	
SCBESPTI EQU	X'81'	SPACE=TI	
SCBESPTA EQU	X'82'	SPACE=TA	
*			
SCBECTL2 DS	X	CONTROL OPERAND FOR RSO 2.0	
SCBECTNO EQU	X'01'	CONTROL=NO	
SCBECTPH EQU	X'02'	CONTROL=PHYSICAL	
SCBECTLG EQU	X'04'	CONTROL=LOGICAL	
SCBECTLN EQU	X'10'	CONTROL=LINEMODE	
SCBECTTR EQU	X'20'	CONTROL=TRANSPARENT	
*			

```

SCBETTIM DS    CL4          IMAGE FOR TRANSLATION TABLE
SCBEEEXHC DS   CL8          EXTENDED HOST CODE
SCBESRMD DS    X           SORT MODE                                011
SCBESMNO EQU   X'01'       = NO                                011
SCBESMGR EQU   X'02'       = GROUP                                011
SCBESMCO EQU   X'03'       = COLLATE                            011
SCBESMST EQU   X'04'       = STACKER                            011
SCBESMAU EQU   X'05'       = AUTOMATIC                          011
*
SCBERPPD DS    H           RSO PRINT PARAM. DISPLACEMENT
SCBEESTS DS    F           ESTIMATE SIZE FOR STATUS
SCBETOOS DS    H           TOP OFFSET                                011
SCBELEOS DS    H           LEFT OFFSET                             011
SCBEMTSN DS    CL4        OLD TSN DURING /MOVE-PR-JOB COMMAND      077
SCBEMOVE DS    X           INDICATOR FOR /MOVE-PR-JOB COMMAND      077
SCBENEW EQU    X'80'       NEW TSN HAS BEEN ASSIGNED DURING MOVE  077
SCBEMVPJ EQU   X'40'       MOVE-PR-JOB COMMAND GIVEN              077
SCBEMPJA EQU   X'20'       MODIFY-PR-JOB-ATTR COMMAND GIVEN       077
SCBENSCH EQU   X'10'       JOB IS NOT SCHEDULABLE                  077
          DS    CL1        RESERVED FOR RSO 2.0
*-----*
*                GENERAL INFORMATIONS                               *
*-----*
SCBECPUT DS    XL8          CPU TIME USED BY SPOOL
SCBEUTAP DS    XL8          USER PARAM TAPE=
          ORG    SCBEUTAP
SCBENFNM DS    CL54        NEW SAM FILENAME
SCBEFUT DS    0F           UNUSED IN VER = 102                      102
          ORG    SCBETOP+X'3F8'                                     102
*-----*
* ATTENTION:  THE REAL LENGTH OF THE SCB IS IN &P.TOP. !!!!!!!!!!!!! *
*-----*
SCBELIEX DS    CL1024      MAXIMUM EXTENSION LENGTH
          ORG    SCBELIEX    FIXED PART OF THE EXTENSION
SCBEPLRA DS    F           MAXIMUM RECSIZE FOR SATZART A
SCBEPLRB DS    F           MAXIMUM RECSIZE FOR SATZART B
SCBEPLD DS    H           DISPLACEMENT FOR PLAM ELEMENT NAME
*                FROM THE BEGIN OF THE COMPLETE SCB.
SCBEPLVD DS    H           IDEM FOR PLAM ELEMENT VERSION.
SCBEPLTD DS    H           IDEM FOR PLAM ELEMENT TYPE
SCBEJVDI DS    H           IDEM FOR JOB VARIABLE
SCBEJPWD DS    CL4        USER JOB VARIABLE PASSWORD
SCBECPY# DS    H           NUMBER OF PRINT EXEMPLARS
SCBEPARM DS    H           DISPL. TO PRINT PARAMETERS
*
SCBEJVEX DS    X           JOB VARIABLE INDICATOR
SCBEJVXY EQU   1           JV EXISTS
SCBEJVXN EQU   2           JV INACCESSIBLE

```

SCBEJUWP	EQU	4	USER PASSWORD TO RESTORE	
SCBEJVCR	EQU	8	JV CREATED BY SPOOL	
*				
SCBESDMS	DS	X	SECTION DMS ERROR CODE INDICATOR	
SCBESDEF	EQU	1	EMPTY FILE	
SCBESDOP	EQU	2	DMS CODE IN SCBEPERR	
SCBESDSE	EQU	4	SETL ERROR	
*				
SCBEPERR	DS	CL4	DMS ERROR CODE OF PREPROCESSING	
SCBEDIAR	DS	X	DIA RECTO FOR LP65 (=ND50)	
SCBEDIAV	DS	X	DIA VERSO FOR LP65	
SCBESIDD	DS	H	DISPLACEMENT FOR SECTION ID	
SCBESEPO	DS	H	SECTION ID POSITION	
SCBESF#	DS	F	SECTION FROM NUMBER	
SCBESFDI	DS	H	DISPLACEMENT OF FROM SECTION ID	
SCBESFPO	DS	H	SECTION FROM POSITION	
SCBEST#	DS	F	SECTION TO NUMBER	
SCBESTDI	DS	H	DISPLACEMENT OF TO SECTION ID	
SCBESTPO	DS	H	SECTION TO POSITION	
SCBESLB#	DS	F	SETL BLOCK NUMBER	
SCBESLR#	DS	F	SETL RECORD NUMBER	
SCBER#BF	DS	F	RECORD NUMBER FROM BEGIN OF FILE	
SCBEFSCR	DS	F	FROM (FIRST) STRING COUNTER	
SCBETSCR	DS	F	TO (LAST) STRING COUNTER	
SCBESSCR	DS	F	SECTION STRING COUNTER	
SCBEISKY	DS	H	ISAM KEY DISPLACEMENT FOR SECTIONS	
SCBEIMDI	DS	H	DISPLACEMENT FOR IMAGE FILENAME	
*				
SCBECKPT	DS	X	CHEKPOINT TO DO	
SCBECKPP	EQU	0	AT PAGE	
SCBECKPS	EQU	1	AT SECTION	
*				
SCBEDPLX	DS	X	DUPLEX =	
SCBEDUPD	EQU	0	STD	
SCBEDUPY	EQU	1	YES	
SCBEDUPT	EQU	2	TUMBLE	
SCBEDUPN	EQU	4	NO	
*				
SCBEPACC	DS	X	PAGE CONTROL CHARACTER (TOP OF PAGE)	
SCBEPACS	EQU	0	STD	
SCBEPACN	EQU	1	NO	
*				
SCBEOTRA	DS	X	OUTPUT TRAY # LP65 (=ND50,NDY)	
SCBEOTIG	EQU	X'80'	OUT-TRAY = NO ( RSO )	011
SCBEOTSO	EQU	X'81'	OUT-TRAY = SORTER ( RSO )	011
*				
SCBENPAD	DS	F	PAGEDEF VALUE FOR LP65	
SCBEPCCD	DS	F	PRINT CONTROL CHARACTER POSITION	

SCBETTID DS	H	TRANSLATION TABLE IMAGE DISPL.	
SCBEVBNX DS	H	USABLE LINES FROM VFB (HP54=NDX)	
SCBELINX DS	H	TOTAL LINES#/PAGE (HP54)	
SCBECH1X DS	H	LINES# BEFORE CHANNEL 1 (HP54)	
SCBELPNX DS	CL3	REQUESTED LOOP FOR HP54	
SCBELXI DS	X	LOOP LENGTH IN 1/6 INCH (HP54)	
SCBERPMX DS	F	RASTER PATTERN MEMORY IN KB (HP54)	
SCBETWUX DS	X	TWO-UP MODE FRO: RECORD FORM	
SCBETW1X EQU	X'01'	MODE 1	
SCBETW2X EQU	X'02'	MODE 2	
SCBETW3X EQU	X'04'	MODE 3	
SCBETWNX EQU	X'80'	NO TWO-UP	
*			
SCBEC#DX DS	CL1	LPI AND CPI (CPI-6) FOR HP54 FROM 1RST	
*		CMD OR POOL OR DEFAULT CHARS	
*		TO USE WITH THE EQU OF SCBOC#DH.	
SCBEITRA DS	X	INPUT TRAY # (LP65=NDY,ND50)	
SCBERESR DS	X	RESOURCE PRINTER	
SCBEND65 EQU	X'80'	LP65	
SCBED65R EQU	X'40'	DIA RECTO FOR LP65 SPECIFIED	
SCBED65V EQU	X'20'	DIA VERSO FOR LP65 SPECIFIED	
SCBERAPA EQU	X'10'	APA	
SCBERFOD EQU	X'08'	FORMDEF SPECIFIED FOR APA	
SCBERPAD EQU	X'04'	PAGEDEF SPECIFIEC FOR APA	
SCBETRCY EQU	X'02'	TAB-REF-CHAR = YES	
SCBELIP EQU	X'01'	LIP-2090	002
*			
SCBEVBXC DS	H	USABLE LINES FROM CROSS VFB (HP54=NDX)	
SCBELIXC DS	H	CROSS TOTAL LINES#/PAGE (HP54)	
SCBECX1C DS	H	CROSS LINES# BEFORE CHANNEL 1 (HP54)	
SCBECRLX DS	CL3	REQUESTED CROSS LOOP FOR HP54	
SCBELXIC DS	X	CROSS LOOP LENGTH IN 1/6 INCH (HP54)	
SCBETRCD DS	H	DISPLACEMENT TO TABLE REFERENCE CHAR	
*		[A(SCB) + &P.TRCD] POINTS TO AN AREA	
*		OF (4 * 8) BYTES.	
SCBETSAV DS	F	TO (LAST) STRING COUNTER SAVED	
SCBESSAV DS	F	SECTION COUNTER SAVED	
SCBE50FO DS	CL8	FORMDEF FOR APA-2050	
SCBE50PA DS	CL8	PAGEDEF FOR APA-2050	
SCBE90FO DS	CL8	FORMDEF FOR APA-2090	
SCBE90PA DS	CL8	PAGEDEF FOR APA-2090	
SCBEKPOS DS	H	KEYPOS OF FILE TO BE PRINTED	
SCBEFKLN DS	X	KEYLEN OF FILE TO BE PRINTED	
SCBELAGX DS	X	LANGUAGE EXTENSION	
SCBEARTL EQU	X'01'	= ARABIC RIGHT TO LEFT	
SCBEALTR EQU	X'02'	= ARABIC LEFT TO RIGHT	
SCBEFRTL EQU	X'03'	= FARSI RIGHT TO LEFT	
SCBEFLTR EQU	X'04'	= FARSI LEFT TO RIGHT	

```

*
SCBEFOND DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO FORMAT NAME
SCBETMBS DS      C      START TIME JOB SPOOLED OUT (SUMMER/WINTER)
SCBETMES DS      C      END TIME JOB SPOOLED OUT (SUMMER/WINTER)
SCBELOTS DS      C      LOGOFF TIME (SUMMER/WINTER)
SCBEDOCF DS      X      DOCUMENT-FORMAT                                001
SCBEDCFT EQU     X'00'   = TEXT
SCBEDCFP EQU     X'01'   = PAGE-FORMAT
SCBEDCFS EQU     X'02'   = SPECIAL-FORMAT
*
SCBEUFND DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO UFS FILENAME
SCBEUCND DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO UFS COPY NAME
SCBECFRM DS      CL6    CLIENT FORM FOR EXIT 94
SCBEMLSV DS      H      MAX LINES OF PRINT REQUEST
SCBEDIFD DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO DIA-IN-FORM STRUCTURE          002
SCBESPSD DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO SPS PRINT PARAMETER           022
SCBEDPRD DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO DPRINT PRINT PARAMETER        022
SCBEFLTD DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO FILTER WORK FILE INFORM.      022
SCBEFRMD DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO DOCUMENT FORMAT               022
SCBESEND DS      F      END OF SECTION (# RECORDS)                    022
SCBECMXI DS      0XL20  CMX_INFORMATION
SCBECMXH DS      F      HEADER
SCBECMXN DS      CL8    HOST NAME
SCBECMXA DS      CL8    APPLICATION
SCBEOHST DS      CL8    ORIGINAL HOST NAME
SCBECTSN DS      CL4    ORIGINAL TSN
SCBEIHST DS      CL8    ICRM HOST NAME
SCBESERV DS      CL8    ORIGINAL SERVER NAME
SCBEDHST DS      CL8    DESTINATION HOST NAME
SCBEDTSN DS      CL4    SERVER TSN
SCBECIFT DS      CL4    CATID OF FILE TO BE TRANSFER
SCBECICT DS      CL4    CATID OF CONTAINER
SCBERDSB DS      CL8    ORIGINAL SCHEDULING BITS FOR RDIR
SCBEVIDS DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO PROGRAM NAME AND STRING        021
SCBEAPSC DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO SPS SCHEDULING AREA            063
SCBEPCLD DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO PCL INFORMATION STRUCTURE      071
SCBEAIDD DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO ACCOUNT-ID                      073
SCBESDAT DS      F      SCHEDULING DATE                                074
SCBESTIM DS      H      SCHEDULING TIME                                074
      ORG  SCBESDAT
SCBESDCD DS      CL6    DATE AND TIME IN CHAR                          074
      ORG  SCBESDAT
SCBESDCB DS      XL6    DATE AND TIME IN HEXA                          074
SCBELUID DS      H      DISPLACEMENT TO LONG USER-ID                    076
SCBEAPAD DS      H      APA OVERLAY DISPLACEMENT                       078
      DS      H      DISPL FOR NEW EXTENSIONS - DON'T TOUCH !          078
SCBEVARI DS      CL728  VARIABLE PART OF THE EXTENSION
SCBEVAR2 DS      CL1024 EXTENSION FOR POSIX FILENAME

```

```
*****
*
* THE VARIABLE PART MUST BE USED FOR PARAMETERS OF VARIABLE *
* LENGTH, I.E. PLAMLIB ELEMENT NAME, JV NAME, SECTION ID. *
* EACH VARIABLE NAME MUST BE PRECEDED BY ITS LENGTH (1 BYTE). *
* THE ADDRESS OF THIS FIELD = SCB @ + SCB DISPLACEMENT FIELD. *
* THE DISPLACEMENT FIELDS ARE EITHER IN THE FIXED PART OR IN *
* THE EXTENSION FIXED PART OF THE SCB. *
* FOR EXAMPLE : *
* &P.PLEL DS X LENGTH OF PLAM ELEMENT NAME 930 *
* &P.PLEN DS CL(&P.PLEL) PLAM ELEMENT NAME 930 *
* THE ADDRESS OF &P.PLEL = ADDR(SCB) + SCBOPLD. *
*
*****
SCBESLEN EQU *-SCBESCB
SCBELEN EQU *-SCBETOP
END
```

## 6.2 SVC lists

- List of SVCs valid for system exits
- List of SVCs not to be used in system exits
- Notes

## 6.2.1 List of SVCs valid for system exits

Sorted according to SVC numbers:

SVC number		Macro name (valid for system exits)	Comments (table sorted acc. to SVC number)
decimal	hexa.		
1	1	RELM (31-bit)	
1	1	REQM (31-bit)	
1	1	DISMP (31-bit)	
1	1	ENAMP (31-bit)	
1	1	RELMP (31-bit)	
1	1	REQMP (31-bit)	
1	1	MINF (31-bit)	
1	1	CSTMP (31-bit)	
1	1	CSTAT (31-bit)	
2	2	LPOV	
7	7	DCLVAR	
7	7	DELVAR	
7	7	SETVAR	
7	7	GETVAR	
7	7	GETNVAR	
7	7	SETNVAR	
7	7	POSVAR	
23	17	GETOD	
25	19	DUMP (24-bit)	
26	1A	CDUMP (31-bit)	
27	1B	CDUMP	
28	1C	QUIET	
30	1E	EXCALL	
31	1F	EXECITC	
32	20	DELPOOL	cf. notes below

System Exits

32	20	CREAPOOL	cf. notes below
33	21	STAMCE	
35	23	GEPRT	
36	24	BCAM-SVC	
40	28	EAM (31-bit)	
42	2A	SWITCH	
43	29	MAREN	LOGON environment required
45	2D	FITC	
46	2E	ADAM	
49	31	GETUGR	
49	31	SRMSUG	
49	31	RDUID	
56	38	XHCS	
64	40	SETUS	
65	41	GETUS	
70	46	TMODE	
70	46	TSTAT	
70	46	TCHNG	
71	47	SETSW	
72	48	GETSW	
76	4C	PASS	
79	4F	SVC79	
84	54	PFMON	only on special release
87	57	GTMAP	
89	59	VPASS	
95	5F	AUDIT	
96	60	MSG7	
99	63	AINF	
99	63	AREC	

## System Exits

99	63	ASPC	
100	64	HOSTPR	
102	66	NKGTTYPE	
103	67	VMGINF	
104	68	ISREQ	
105	69	OSTAT	
117	75	VSVI	cf. notes below
117	75	PBUNLD	cf. notes below
119	77	DSSMTST1	
120	78	DSSMTST2	
127	7F	MRSINF	
129	81	AIDTRAP	
130	82	TAM	
135	87	SINF	
135	87	TINF	
138	8A	DHSRCL	
140	8C	JOBINFO	
140	8C	JOBINFOL	
140	8C	JOBINFOS	
144	90	FSTAT (31-bit)	
144	90	RDTFT (31-bit)	
144	90	ERASE (31-bit)	
144	90	CATAL (31-bit)	
144	90	IMPORT (31-bit)	
144	90	FILE (31-bit)	
146	92	GEPRT (31-bit)	
148	94	\$ITRM	
149	95	\$IGPT	
150	96	TYPIO	

---

168	A8	ELIM (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	GET (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	GETFL (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	GETKY (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	GETR (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	GOTO (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	INSRT (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	ISREQ (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	OSTAT (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	PUT (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	PUTX (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	RETRY (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	SETL (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	STORE (31-bit)	cf. notes below
169	A9	RELSE (24-bit)	
170	AA	PAM (31-bit)	
171	AB	BTAM (31-bit)	
172	AC	IOSID	
177	B1	EAM (24-bit)	cf. notes below
179	B3	PAM (24-bit)	cf. notes below
181	B5	CHNGE	
182	B6	COPY	
183	B7	LINK (31-bit)	cf. notes below
183	B7	TABLE (31-bit)	cf. notes below
183	B7	ITABL (31-bit)	cf. notes below
183	B7	SULNK (31-bit)	cf. notes below
186	BA	LBRET (31-bit)	
186	BA	OPEN (31-bit)	
186	BA	CLOSE (31-bit)	

186	BA	EXRTN (31-bit)	
186	BA	FEOV(31-bit)	
188	BC	GET (31-bit)	
188	BC	PUT (31-bit)	
188	BC	SETL (31-bit)	
188	BC	PUTX (31-bit)	
188	BE	RELSE (31-bit)	
190	BE	GETJV (31-bit)	cf. notes below
190	BE	SETJV (31-bit)	cf. notes below
190	BF	STAJV (31-bit)	cf. notes below
191	BF	JSATTCH (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSDETCH (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSEXPCT (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSINFO (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSWAKE (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSRUNJB (31-bit)	
191	BF	JINF (31-bit)	
191	CE	TMODE (31-bit)	
206	CE	\$NKACALL (31-bit)	
208	D0	RDUID	
209	D1	\$DALL	
221	DD	\$VRIF	
228	E4	\$REQM	
229	E5	\$RELM	
237	ED	\$TERM	

**Sorted according to macro names**

SVC number		Macro name (valid for system exits)	Comments (table sorted acc. to macro name)
decimal	hexa.		

## System Exits

149	95	\$IGPT	
148	94	\$ITRM	
206	CE	\$NKACALL (31-bit)	
229	E5	\$RELM	
228	E4	\$REQM	
237	ED	\$TERM	
221	DD	\$VRIF	
46	2E	ADAM	
129	81	AIDTRAP	
99	63	AINF	
99	63	AREC	
99	63	ASPC	
95	5F	AUDIT	
36	24	BCAM-SVC	
171	AB	BTAM (31-bit)	
144	90	CATAL (31-bit)	
26	1A	CDUMP (31-bit)	
27	1B	CDUMP	
181	B5	CHNGE	
186	BA	FEOV(31-bit)	
182	B6	COPY	
32	20	CREAPOOL	cf. notes below
1	1	CSTAT (31-bit)	
1	1	CSTMP (31-bit)	
7	7	DCLVAR	
32	20	DELPOOL	cf. notes below
7	7	DELVAR	
138	8A	DHSRCL	
1	1	DISMP (31-bit)	

119	77	DSSMTST1	
120	78	DSSMTST2	
25	19	DUMP (24-bit)	
40	28	EAM (31-bit)	
177	B1	EAM (24-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	ELIM (31-bit)	cf. notes below
1	1	ENAMP (31-bit)	
144	90	ERASE (31-bit)	
30	1E	EXCALL	
31	1F	EXECITC	
186	BA	EXRTN (31-bit)	
186	BA	FEOV(31-bit)	
144	90	FILE (31-bit)	
45	2D	FITC	
144	90	FSTAT (31-bit)	
35	23	GEPRT	
146	92	GEPRT (31-bit)	
168	A8	GET (31-bit)	cf. notes below
188	BC	GET (31-bit)	
168	A8	GETFL (31-bit)	cf. notes below
190	BE	GETJV (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	GETKY (31-bit)	cf. notes below
7	7	GETNVAR	
23	17	GETOD	
168	A8	GETR (31-bit)	cf. notes below
72	48	GETSW	
49	31	GETUGR	
65	41	GETUS	
7	7	GETVAR	

## System Exits

168	A8	GOTO (31-bit)	cf. notes below
87	57	GTMAP	
100	64	HOSTPR	
144	90	IMPORT (31-bit)	
168	A8	INSRT (31-bit)	cf. notes below
172	AC	IOSID	
104	68	ISREQ	
168	A8	ISREQ (31-bit)	cf. notes below
183	B7	ITABL (31-bit)	cf. notes below
191	BF	JINF (31-bit)	
140	8C	JOBINFO	
140	8C	JOBINFOL	
140	8C	JOBINFOS	
191	BF	JSATTCH (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSDETC (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSEXPCT (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSINFO (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSRUNJB (31-bit)	
191	BF	JSWAKE (31-bit)	
186	BA	LBRET (31-bit)	
183	B7	LINK (31-bit)	cf. notes below
2	2	LPOV	
43	29	MAREN	LOGON environment required
1	1	MINF (31-bit)	
127	7F	MRSINF	
96	60	MSG7	
102	66	NKGTYPE	
186	BA	OPEN (31-bit)	
105	69	OSTAT	

## System Exits

168	A8	OSTAT (31-bit)	cf. notes below
170	AA	PAM (31-bit)	
179	B3	PAM (24-bit)	cf. notes below
76	4C	PASS	
117	75	PBUNLD	cf. notes below
84	54	PFMON	only on special release
7	7	POSVAR	
168	A8	PUT (31-bit)	cf. notes below
188	BC	PUT (31-bit)	
168	A8	PUTX (31-bit)	cf. notes below
188	BC	PUTX (31-bit)	
28	1C	QUIET	
144	90	RDTFT (31-bit)	
49	31	RDUID	
208	D0	RDUID	
1	1	RELM (31-bit)	
1	1	RELMP (31-bit)	
169	A9	RELSE (24-bit)	
188	BE	RELSE (31-bit)	
1	1	REQM (31-bit)	
1	1	REQMP (31-bit)	
168	A8	RETRY (31-bit)	cf. notes below
190	BE	SETJV (31-bit)	cf. notes below
168	A8	SETL (31-bit)	cf. notes below
188	BC	SETL (31-bit)	
7	7	SETNVAR	
71	47	SETSW	
64	40	SETUS	
7	7	SETVAR	

## System Exits

---

135	87	SINF	
49	31	SRMSUG	
190	BF	STAJV (31-bit)	cf. notes below
33	21	STAMCE	
168	A8	STORE (31-bit)	cf. notes below
183	B7	SULNK (31-bit)	cf. notes below
79	4F	SVC79	
42	2A	SWITCH	
183	B7	TABLE (31-bit)	cf. notes below
130	82	TAM	
70	46	TCHNG	
135	87	TINF	
70	46	TMODE	
191	CE	TMODE (31-bit)	
70	46	TSTAT	
150	96	TYPIO	
103	67	VMGINF	
89	59	VPASS	
117	75	VSVI	cf. notes below
56	38	XHCS	

## 6.2.2 List of SVCs not to be used in system exits

Sorted according to SVC numbers

SVC number		Macro name (not to be used in system exits)	Comments (table sorted acc. to SVC number)
decimal	hexa.		
3	3	NPCSVK	
5	5	WRCPT (31-bit)	
6	6	Meß-SVC	
8	8	SRMASVC	
9	9	TERM	Use \$TERM
10	A	NCAN	
11	B	IOTRACE	
12	C	NPCHK	
13	D	VMMUSER	
14	E	NKDINF	
15	F	IPPMBASE	
16	10	CRYPT	
22	16	TERMD	
24	18	GEPRK (24-bit)	
29	1D	SCA	
36	24	BCAM-SVC	
37	25	REQSPF	
38	26	MSG (31-bit)	
39	27	RDCRD	cf. notes below
39	27	RDATA	cf. notes below
39	27	WROUT	cf. notes below
39	27	WRLST	cf. notes below
39	27	WRTRD	cf. notes below
39	27	WRTOT	cf. notes below
39	27	\$EOUT	cf. notes below

System Exits

41	29	SAT	
44	2C	YTCMAC	
47	2F	PLAM	
48	30	WARTOPT	
50	32	OPCOM	
51	33	SEVNT	
52	34	REVNT	
53	35	RELBF	
54	36	CLCOM	
57	39	CSSCN	
59	3B	MONTB	
60	3C	ERFLG	
61	3D	WRTOT	
62	3E	RDCRD	
63	3F	TERMJ	
63	3F	TERMJD	
66	42	RDATA	
67	43	WROUT	
68	44	WRTRD	
69	45	WRLST	
73	49	REQM (24-bit)	
74	4A	RELM (24-bit)	
75	4B	CSTAT (24-bit)	
81	51	JSINF (24-bit)	
81	51	JSINFO (24-bit)	
81	51	JSRUNDB (24-bit)	
81	51	JSFXCPT (24-bit)	
81	51	JSDETC (24-bit)	
81	51	JSATTCH (24-bit)	

83	53	SM2	Usable only by SM2
85	55	IC02000	
86	56	SETBF	
88	58	CMD (24-bit)	
92	5C	BKPT	
93	5D	MSG (24-bit)	
94	5E	FASTACC	
94	5E	FASTPAM	
98	62	DBSVC	
106	6A	UNLOD	
107	6B	PRNT	
108	6C	\$SPRQ	
108	6C	PNCH	
109	6D	ITABL (24-bit)	
110	6E	LINK (24-bit)	
110	6E	SULNK	
111	6F	TABLE	
112	70	VOLIN	
113	71	INITMB	
114	72	SFDLOAD	
116	74	NLMSERVE	
118	76	\$SPORQ (RSO)	
121	79	DISSI	Serialization
121	79	ENASI	Serialization
121	79	CHKSI	Serialization
121	79	DEQAR	Serialization
121	79	ENQAR	Serialization
122	7A	ENAMP (24-bit)	
122	7A	REQMP (24-bit)	

## System Exits

122	7A	RELMP (24-bit)	
122	7A	DISMP (24-bit)	
123	7B	SUSPEND	Contingency
123	7B	LEVCO	Contingency
123	7B	RETCO	Contingency
123	7B	DISCO	Contingency
123	7B	ENACO	Contingency
124	7C	POSSIG	Use \$EXDEV, \$EXEVI, EEXPOS (eventing)
124	7C	SOLSIG	
124	7C	ENAEI	
124	7C	CHKEI	
124	7C	DISEI	
125	7D	(DCAM calls)	
126	7E	DIV	
128	80	STXIT	
128	80	CONTXT	
128	80	EXIT	
131	83	ARCHIVE	
132	84	SPOOLFREE	
133	85	STAM (24-bit)	
133	85	ONEVT (24-bit)	
133	85	STAJV (24-bit)	
133	85	DCLJV (24-bit)	
133	85	CATJV (24-bit)	
133	85	ERAJV (24-bit)	
133	85	GETJV (24-bit)	
133	85	SETJV (24-bit)	
134	86	KDCEND	
139	8B	SIR	

## System Exits

141	8D	IOCFCOPY	
142	8E	LOADPM	
143	8F	FDDRL	
145	91	CMD (31-bit)	
147	93	FEOV (24-bit)	
151	97	GET (24-bit)	
152	98	PUT (24-bit)	
153	99	PUTX (24-bit)	
154	9A	SETL (24-bit)	
155	9B	STORE (24-bit)	
156	9C	OPEN (24-bit)	
157	9D	CATAL (24-bit)	
158	9E	ERASE (24-bit)	
159	9F	FILE (24-bit)	
160	A0	FSTAT (24-bit)	
160	A0	RDTFT (24-bit)	
161	A1	RELEASE (24-bit)	
162	A2	CLOSE (24-bit)	
163	A3	GOTO (24-bit)	
164	A4	GETFL (24-bit)	
165	A5	VERIF (24-bit)	
166	A6	IMPORT (24-bit)	
173	AD	INSRT (24-bit)	
174	AE	ELIM (24-bit)	
175	AF	GETKY (24-bit)	
176	B0	GETR (24-bit)	
178	B2	EXRTN (24-bit)	
178	B2	LBRET (24-bit)	
180	B4	BTAM (24-bit)	

184	B8	POSIX	
185	B9	SRMUINF	
187	BB	RSOFEI	Eventing
187	BB	DELFEI	Eventing
187	BB	DSOFEI	Eventing
187	BB	RPOFEI	Eventing
187	BB	DPOFEI	Eventing
189	BD	FT-BS2000	
199	C7	\$DOER	
213	D5	\$EXCP	
214	D6	\$WAIT	
215	D7	\$XCPW	
216	D8	\$PGFX	
216	D8	\$PGFR	
222	DE	\$AUDSW	
233	E9	\$FNAT	
234	EA	\$FNDT	
235	EB	\$PEND	
236	EC	\$UNPN	
238	EE	\$PNUP	
241	F1	\$PNDT	
245	F5	\$MASK	
246	F6	\$UNMASK	
250	FA	\$BOWT	
255	FF	DIAGNOSE SVC	

**Sorted according to macro names**

SVC number		Macro name (not to be used in system exits)	Comments (table sorted acc. to macro names)
decimal	hexa.		

System Exits

222	DE	\$AUDSW	
250	FA	\$BOWT	
199	C7	\$DOER	
39	27	\$EOUT	cf. notes below
213	D5	\$EXCP	
233	E9	\$FNAT	
234	EA	\$FNDT	
245	F5	\$MASK	
235	EB	\$PEND	
216	D8	\$PGFR	
216	D8	\$PGFX	
241	F1	\$PNDT	
238	EE	\$PNUP	
118	76	\$SPORQ (RSO)	
108	6C	\$SPRQ	
246	F6	\$UNMASK	
236	EC	\$UNPN	
214	D6	\$WAIT	
215	D7	\$XCPW	
125	7D	(DCAM calls)	
131	83	ARCHIVE	
36	24	BCAM-SVC	
92	5C	BKPT	
180	B4	BTAM (24-bit)	
157	9D	CATAL (24-bit)	
133	85	CATJV (24-bit)	
124	7C	CHKEI	
121	79	CHKSI	Serialization
54	36	CLCOM	

## System Exits

162	A2	CLOSE (24-bit)	
88	58	CMD (24-bit)	
145	91	CMD (31-bit)	
128	80	CONTXT	
16	10	CRYPT	
57	39	CSSCN	
75	4B	CSTAT (24-bit)	
98	62	DBSVC	
133	85	DCLJV (24-bit)	
187	BB	DELFEI	Eventing
121	79	DEQAR	Serialization
255	FF	DIAGNOSE SVC	
123	7B	DISCO	Contingency
124	7C	DISEI	
122	7A	DISMP (24-bit)	
121	79	DISSI	Serialization
126	7E	DIV	
187	BB	DPOFEI	Eventing
187	BB	DSOFEI	Eventing
174	AE	ELIM (24-bit)	
123	7B	ENACO	Contingency
124	7C	ENAEI	
122	7A	ENAMP (24-bit)	
121	79	ENASI	Serialization
121	79	ENQAR	Serialization
133	85	ERAJV (24-bit)	
158	9E	ERASE (24-bit)	
60	3C	ERFLG	
128	80	EXIT	

## System Exits

178	B2	EXRTN (24-bit)	
94	5E	FASTACC	
94	5E	FASTPAM	
143	8F	FDDRL	
147	93	FEOV (24-bit)	
159	9F	FILE (24-bit)	
160	A0	FSTAT (24-bit)	
189	BD	FT-BS2000	
24	18	GEPRT (24-bit)	
151	97	GET (24-bit)	
164	A4	GETFL (24-bit)	
133	85	GETJV (24-bit)	
175	AF	GETKY (24-bit)	
176	B0	GETR (24-bit)	
163	A3	GOTO (24-bit)	
85	55	IC02000	
166	A6	IMPORT (24-bit)	
113	71	INITMB	
173	AD	INSRT (24-bit)	
141	8D	IOCFCOPY	
11	B	IOTRACE	
15	F	IPPMBASE	
109	6D	ITABL (24-bit)	
81	51	JSATTCH (24-bit)	
81	51	JSDETC (24-bit)	
81	51	JSFXCPT (24-bit)	
81	51	JSINF (24-bit)	
81	51	JSINFO (24-bit)	
81	51	JSRUNDB (24-bit)	

134	86	KDCEND	
178	B2	LBRET (24-bit)	
123	7B	LEVCO	Contingency
110	6E	LINK (24-bit)	
142	8E	LOADPM	
59	3B	MONTB	
93	5D	MSG (24-bit)	
38	26	MSG (31-bit)	
6	6	Meß-SVC	
10	A	NCAN	
14	E	NKDINF	
116	74	NLMSERVE	
12	C	NPCHK	
3	3	NPCSVK	
133	85	ONEVT (24-bit)	
50	32	OPCOM	
156	9C	OPEN (24-bit)	
47	2F	PLAM	
108	6C	PNCH	
184	B8	POSIX	
124	7C	POSSIG	
107	6B	PRNT	
152	98	PUT (24-bit)	
153	99	PUTX (24-bit)	
39	27	RDATA	cf. notes below
66	42	RDATA	
39	27	RDCRD	cf. notes below
62	3E	RDCRD	
160	A0	RDTFT (24-bit)	

System Exits

53	35	RELBF	
161	A1	RELEASE (24-bit)	
74	4A	RELM (24-bit)	
122	7A	RELMP (24-bit)	
73	49	REQM (24-bit)	
122	7A	REQMP (24-bit)	
37	25	REQSPF	
123	7B	RETCO	Contingency
52	34	REVNT	
187	BB	RPOFEI	Eventing
187	BB	RSOFEI	Eventing
41	29	SAT	
29	1D	SCA	
86	56	SETBF	
133	85	SETJV (24-bit)	
154	9A	SETL (24-bit)	
51	33	SEVNT	
114	72	SFDLOAD	
139	8B	SIR	
83	53	SM2	Usable only by SM2
124	7C	SOLSIG	
132	84	SPOOLFREE	
8	8	SRMASVC	
185	B9	SRMUINF	
133	85	STAJV (24-bit)	
133	85	STAM (24-bit)	
155	9B	STORE (24-bit)	
128	80	STXIT	
110	6E	SULNK	

System Exits

123	7B	SUSPEND	Contingency
111	6F	TABLE	
9	9	TERM	Use \$TERM
22	16	TERMD	
63	3F	TERMJ	
63	3F	TERMJD	
106	6A	UNLOD	
165	A5	VERIF (24-bit)	
13	D	VMMUSER	
112	70	VOLIN	
48	30	WARTOPT	
5	5	WRCPT (31-bit)	
39	27	WRLST	cf. notes below
69	45	WRLST	
39	27	WROUT	cf. notes below
67	43	WROUT	
39	27	WRTOT	cf. notes below
61	3D	WRTOT	
39	27	WRTRD	cf. notes below
68	44	WRTRD	
44	2C	YTCMAC	

### 6.2.3 Notes

#### *SYSFILE environment*

The RDATA and WRTRD macros generate wait states and, when processed, follow corresponding rules for using process levels and call hierarchies due to the link with break/escape processing (K2 key). Thus, correct execution of these functions can only be ensured in the case of a call from the TU state.

Like RDTAT/WRTRD, the WROUT macro requires an initialized SYSFILE environment.

#### *DCAM calls*

The DCAM calls cannot be used in the TPR state and are thus not applicable in system exits, because their execution causes a modification of process levels and involves the use of TPR contingencies. For this reason, the SVC itself must be called from a process level < 156 (=TU state).

#### *ISAM SVCs*

As a rule, the ISAM SVCs 32 and 168 can be used in system exits. However, take note of the following with regard to the SVC 168 in SHARUPD mode:

Most ISAM macros result in a release of external ISAM locks held by the job, so that only one lock is ever held and deadlock-free processing is ensured. Thus, a lock set by an application program may be reset by an ISAM call in a system exit without the application program noticing it.

#### *Example*

Application program:	GET	FCB1,AREA1,LOCK
System exit:	GET	FCB2,AREA2,LOCK
Application program:	PUTX	FCB1,AREA1

The PUTX macro is correctly executed without a system exit; with a system exit the lock is released and unpredictable results may occur.

For this reason, ISAM macros capable of releasing a lock should only be called in system exits during shared update processing when it is ensured that no application program is loaded. Even in this case, you must make sure that there is no undesired interaction with system files.

24-bit ISAM SVCs should no longer be used in system exits. Their use in an XS environment causes an error immediately, since system exits run in a TPR environment, i.e. in 31-bit mode.

#### *JMS/JV SVCs*

The JMS/JV SVCs are in a TPR environment, which means that they are executable in system exits. However, they do not always return meaningful results (e.g. the JINF macro does not if there is no task environment).

#### *DSSM/SULNK*

Only the SULNK interface is usable if the system exits have been loaded into privileged memory by DSSM or SULNK. If the system exits are loaded into nonprivileged memory, the SVCs VSVI, PBUNLD, ITABL, TABLE and LINK can be used. The \$LOAD macro cannot be used.

## 7 Related publications

You will find the manuals on the internet at <http://manuals.ts.fujitsu.com>. You can order printed copies of those manuals which are displayed with an order number.

- [1] **DCAM  
Macros**  
User Guide
- [2] **DCAM  
Program Interfaces**  
Reference Manual
- [3] **BS2000 OS DX  
Diagnostics Handbook**  
User Guide
- [4] **BS2000 OS DX  
Utility Routines**  
User Guide
- [5] **Distributed Print Services  
Printing in Computer Networks**  
User Guide
- [6] **BS2000 OS DX  
DMS Macros**  
User Guide
- [7] **BS2000 OS DX  
Introduction to System Administration**  
User Guide
- [8] **BS2000 OS DX  
Commands**  
User Guide
- [9] **BS2000 OS DX  
Executive Macros**  
User Guide
- [10] **SDF-A**  
User Guide
- [11] **SDF  
Introductory Guide to the SDF Dialog Interface**  
User Guide
- [12] **SECOS  
Security Control System**  
User Guide

[13] **SPOOL (BS2000)**

User Guide

[14] **BS2000 OS DX**

**System Installation**

User Guide

[16] **DSSM/SSCM**

**Subsystem Management in BS2000**

User Guide